# Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle has been delivered to you with confidence. It has been produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometers (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

#### IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

#### Reminders for safety!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.
- ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.
- ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.
- ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.

#### When reading the manual

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or

designs without notice and without obligation.

#### MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

#### Read first - then drive safely

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual we have used the symbol followed by the word **WARNING**. This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

The symbol followed by the word **CAUTION** is also used throughout this manual to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damages to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means "**Do not do this**" or "**Do not let this happen**".



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

Air bag warning labels: Except for Taiwan



"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read "Air bag warning labels" (P.1-27).

#### For Taiwan

Trademarks:



Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

# ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD model)

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car, because it has a higher center of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read the "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions" (P.5-7) of this manual.

© 2015 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.



"DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat."

Be sure to read "Air bag warning labels" (P.1-27).

Table of
Contents

Г

Hybrid System overview	Hybrid System
Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10

# Hybrid System overview

NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system	
Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery	Hybrid System-2
High voltage cautions	Hybrid System-2
Road accident cautions	Hybrid System-3
Emergency shut-off system	Hybrid System-3
Operation of the hybrid system	Hybrid System-4
Starting and slow speed driving	Hybrid System-4
Medium or high speed driving	Hybrid System-4
Rapid acceleration	Hybrid System-4
Deceleration and braking	Hybrid System-4
Stopping	Hybrid System-4

Energy monitors	Hybrid System-4
Assist charge gauge	Hybrid System-4
Energy flow (models with	
navigation system)	Hybrid System-4
Fuel economy history (models with	
navigation system)	Hybrid System-5
Regenerative brake	Hybrid System-6
Efficient use of your vehicle	Hybrid System-6
Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians	
(VSP) system	Hybrid System-7
How to turn off the VSP system	Hybrid System-7
Hybrid vehicle precautions	Hybrid System-8
High voltage components	Hybrid System-8
Hybrid vehicle characteristics	Hybrid System-9

#### NISSAN PURE DRIVE HYBRID SYSTEM

The NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system combines the power of a gasoline engine and an electric motor to help minimize fuel consumption and emissions.

Depending on driving conditions, the vehicle runs on a combination of the gasoline engine and the electric motor, whichever is best for those conditions.

Because the gasoline engine charges the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery as needed, the battery does not have to be charged from an outside source like an all-electric vehicle.

#### LITHIUM ION (Li-ion) BATTERY

#### HIGH VOLTAGE CAUTIONS



WARNING:

Your vehicle contains a sealed Lithium ion (Liion) high voltage battery. If the Li-ion battery is disposed of improperly, there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death and there is also a risk of environmental damage.



- Do not misuse the Li-ion battery.
- Do not use the Li-ion battery for any other purpose.

The Li-ion battery is used to drive the electric motors in the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system.

The Li-ion battery has a limited service life. Contact vour NISSAN dealer for information about recycling or disposal of the battery.



- The NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system uses high voltage up to approximately 235 volts. The system can be hot during and after starting. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Obey the warning and caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never disassemble, remove or replace highvoltage parts and harnesses as well as their connectors. Doing so can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death. High-voltage harnesses are colored orange. The vehicle high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer for any necessary maintenance.
- Never try to remove the service plug located in the luggage room. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced by trained technicians wearing personal protection equipment and is part of the high voltage system. Touching the service plug can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death.

#### **ROAD ACCIDENT CAUTIONS**

#### **EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF SYSTEM**

### WARNING:

In case of a collision:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, put the transmission in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and turn the hybrid system off.
- Check to see if there are exposed high voltage parts and harnesses. Never touch the parts and harnesses. For their locations, see "High voltage components" (P.Hybrid System-8). To avoid personal injury, never touch high-voltage wiring, connectors, and other high-voltage parts, such as electric motor inverter and Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery. An electric shock may occur if exposed electric wires are visible when viewed from inside or outside of your vehicle. Therefore, never touch exposed electric wires.
- If the vehicle receives a strong impact to the floor while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe location and check the floor.
- Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.
- Leaks or damage to the Li-ion battery may result in a fire. If you discover them, contact emergency services immediately. Since the fluid leak may be lithium organic electrolyte from the Li-ion battery, never touch the fluid leak inside or outside the vehicle. If the fluid contacts your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water and receive immediate medical attention to

help avoid serious injury.

- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Only use a type ABC, BC or C fire extinguisher that is meant for use on electrical fires. Using water or the incorrect fire extinguisher can result in serious injury or death from electrical shock.
- If you are not able to safely assess the vehicle due to vehicle damage, do not touch the vehicle. Leave the vehicle and contact emergency services. Advise 1st responders that this is a hybrid vehicle.
- In the event of an accident that requires body repair and painting, the vehicle should be delivered to a NISSAN dealer to have the Li-ion battery pack and high voltage parts such as the electric motor inverter, including the wiring harness, removed prior to painting. Li-ion battery packs exposed to heat in the paint booth will experience capacity loss. Damaged Li-ion battery packs may also pose safety risks to untrained mechanics and repair personnel.

The emergency shut-off system is activated and the high-voltage system automatically turns off in the following conditions:

- Front and side collisions in which the air bags are deployed.
- Certain rear collisions.
- Certain hybrid system malfunctions

For the above collisions and the certain hybrid system malfunctions, the READY to drive indicator light will turn off. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-10).

The emergency shut-off activates for the above collisions to minimize risk of an event that could cause injury or an accident. If the emergency shut-off system activates, the hybrid system may not switch to READY to drive position. If this occurs, contact a NISSAN dealer. Even if the ignition switch is switched to READY to drive position, the system may shut-off suddenly. Therefore, drive cautiously to the nearest NISSAN dealer or contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

# OPERATION OF THE HYBRID SYSTEM

To start the hybrid system:

 Depress the brake pedal and place the ignition switch in the "ON" position when the transmission is in the "P" (Park) position or "N" (Neutral) position ("P" is recommended) to start the hybrid system. (For more details, see "Push-button ignition switch" (P.5-7).)

# 

#### Do not start the system in "N" (Neutral) position under cold condition of the system. Start in the "P" (Park) position in that case.

2. The READY to drive indicator light flashes, then turns illuminated. (The hybrid system switched to the READY to drive mode when the indicator light illuminates.)

When the READY to drive indicator light illuminates, the vehicle can be driven, even if the gasoline engine is not running.

#### NOTE:

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. It may stop during low speed driving, deceleration or when the vehicle is stopped.

The gasoline engine may automatically run in the following conditions:

- The level of remaining charge in the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery is low. The engine runs to charge the Li-ion battery and to provide power to drive the vehicle.
- The temperature of the engine coolant is low.
- Based on driving conditions.
- The shift lever is shifted to the "P" (Park) position, the driver's seat belt is released

#### and the driver's side door is then opened.

The hybrid system operates as follows based on driving conditions and the Li-ion battery charge.

#### STARTING AND SLOW SPEED DRIVING

The vehicle is driven by the electric motor depending on the available Li-ion battery charge.

#### MEDIUM OR HIGH SPEED DRIVING

The system automatically controls the gasoline engine and electric motor in order to obtain the optimum fuel mileage and performance, depending on the driving situation and available Li-ion battery charge.

When the remaining battery level is low, the Li-ion battery is charged by the electric motor that is driven to generate electric power while the vehicle is driving.

#### RAPID ACCELERATION

The vehicle is accelerated using both the gasoline engine and the electric motor depending on the available Li-ion battery charge.

#### DECELERATION AND BRAKING

The Li-ion battery is charged by the electric motor that changes the energy of the rotating wheels into electric power. See "Regenerative brake" (P.Hybrid System-6).

#### STOPPING

The gasoline engine may stop running to save fuel depending on the available Li-ion battery charge.

#### **ENERGY MONITORS**

The hybrid system monitors the status of power being sent to the electric motor and the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery state of charge. The status is shown on the assist charge gauge in the meter and the energy flow/ remaining Li-ion battery charge in the vehicle information display. System status can also be shown on the touch screen (if equipped) when the screen is in the Energy Flow mode or energy/fuel history mode.

#### ASSIST CHARGE GAUGE



This gauge indicates the actual electric motor power consumption and the charging power to the Li-ion battery.

For additional information, See "Assist charge gauge" (P.2-8).

# ENERGY FLOW (models with navigation system)

When you use this system, make sure the hybrid system is in the READY to drive mode. See "Operation of the hybrid system" (P.Hybrid System-4).

If you use the system with the hybrid system off for a long time, it will discharge all the 12-volt battery power, and the hybrid system will not start. Energy Flow for various operating modes can be displayed on the touch screen.

1 INFO	0:0
My Apps	Avoid Road
Eco Score	Energy Flow

- 1. Push the INFO button on the control panel.
- 2. Highlight the "Energy Flow" key on the display using the ENTER/Scroll dial, then push the ENTER button.

Note: You can also perform this step by touching "Energy Flow" on the touch screen.



This is an example of the Energy Flow display. The Energy Flow display changes, depending on the following operating conditions. The graphic indicates the amount of power in the Li-ion battery. The following operating modes are displayed on the Energy Flow display.

- When the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor or gasoline engine.
- When the vehicle is powered by both the electric motor and the gasoline engine.
- When the vehicle is charging the Li-ion battery with the regenerative brake or gasoline engine.
- When the vehicle is charging the Li-ion battery with the regenerative brake and gasoline engine.
- When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine and is charging the Li-ion battery.
- When there is no Energy Flow in the vehicle

The energy flow and remaining Li-ion battery charge can be also shown on the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-29).

# FUEL ECONOMY HISTORY (models with navigation system)

The Fuel Economy History screen appears in the display with the touch screen when the screen is in the Fuel Economy History mode.

My Apps  Avoid Road  Eco Score  Eco Score	0:00
Eco Score  Energy Flow	
<u> </u>	

1. Push the INFO button on the control panel.

- 2. Highlight the "Energy Flow" key on the display using the ENTER/Scroll dial, then push the ENTER button.
- 3. Highlight the "History" key, and push the ENTER button.

Note: You can also perform these steps by touching "Energy Flow" and "History" on the touch screen.



The Fuel Economy History can be displayed on the touch screen. This displays the vehicle's average fuel consumption and regenerative electric power at 2 minutes intervals.

The displayed values on the screen indicate general driving conditions. Accuracy varies with driving habits and road conditions.

- Regenerated energy in the past 12 minutes: The regenerated energy in the past 12 minutes is indicated with symbols. One symbol indicates 30 watt-hour. The energy of 30 watt-hour illuminates a 30 watt bulb for an hour.
- 2. Fuel consumption in the past 12 minutes: Fuel consumption in the past 12 minutes is displayed.
- Current fuel consumption (Latest column): The current fuel consumption is calculated and displayed based on distance and fuel consumption.

#### **REGENERATIVE BRAKE**

#### **EFFICIENT USE OF YOUR VEHICLE**

#### NOTE:

Information shown in the yellow column means current (within 2 minutes) and information shown in the blue columns means past (more than 2 minutes). When the vehicle decelerates while the vehicle is driven with the shift lever in the "D" (Drive), "L" (Low) (if equipped) position or in the manual shift mode (if equipped), the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery can be charged by the electric motor. The electric motor converts the energy of the rotating wheels into electric power under the following circumstances:

- When the accelerator pedal is released.
- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When there is no malfunction in the brake system or the hybrid system.

The regenerative brake may not work properly if the vehicle has tires and road wheels other than the ones specified in this manual.

# Drive your vehicle with smooth acceleration and deceleration.

- While driving, energy is recovered through the regenerative brake as the vehicle decelerates. However, for most efficient use, do not accelerate or decelerate your vehicle more than necessary.
- Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration.
- The power of the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery can be checked on the Energy Flow or Energy monitor. See "Energy flow (models with navigation system)" (P.Hybrid System-4) or "Trip computer" (P.2-29). Gradual or non-abrupt acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor power, using less gasoline engine power.
- When parking, be sure to place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position. While driving, place the shift lever in the "D" (Drive) position.

#### APPROACHING VEHICLE SOUND FOR PEDESTRIANS (VSP) SYSTEM



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

The Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system is a function that uses sound to help alert pedestrians of the presence of the vehicle when it is being driven at a low speed in the electric drive mode under the following conditions:

- The sound starts when the vehicle starts accelerating.
- The sound stops when the vehicle speed is more than 30 km/h (19 MPH) while accelerating.
- The sound starts when the vehicle speed is less than 25 km/h (16 MPH) while decelerating.
- The sound stops when the vehicle stops.
- The sound does not stop with the vehicle in the "R" (Reverse) position even if the vehicle stops.

### WARNING:

If the sound from the VSP system is not heard while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe and quiet location. Open a window, and then place the vehicle in the "R" (Reverse) position with the brake pedal firmly depressed. Check that the operating sound can be heard from the front side of the vehicle.

#### HOW TO TURN OFF THE VSP SYSTEM

The VSP system is automatically turned on when the vehicle is in the READY to drive mode. (The VSP OFF indicator light on the meter is off.)

- Push the VSP OFF switch to turn off the VSP system. (The VSP OFF indicator illuminates when the system is off.)
- 2. Push the VSP OFF switch again to turn on the VSP system. (The VSP OFF indicator turns off.)
- The system is reset when the ignition switch is placed off. The VSP system is automatically turned on when the ignition switch is placed on again.

#### WARNING:

- If the vehicle is driven with the VSP switch off, pedestrians may not notice the oncoming vehicle, which may cause an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death.
- If the sound cannot be heard when the VSP system is ON, immediately contact a NISSAN dealer for inspection.
- The VSP system should only be turned off in certain very unusual situations, where the presence of pedestrians is very unlikely, such as in a traffic jam on a highway. The VSP should never be shut off if there is a chance pedestrians will be present.

#### **HYBRID VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS**

#### HIGH VOLTAGE COMPONENTS

#### WARNING:

- The hybrid system uses high voltage up to approximately 235 volts. The system can be hot while and after starting. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, harnesses and their connectors. High voltage harnesses are orange. Touching, disassembling, removing or replacing those parts and harnesses can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death.



- 1. Electric compressor
- 2. Electric motor inverter
- 3. High voltage harnesses (orange)
- 4. Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery
- 5. Electric motor
- 6. 12-volt battery

The hybrid system uses high voltage up to approximately 235 volts. High voltage components are indicated in the illustration. High voltage harnesses are orange. The system can be hot while and after starting. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature.

#### HYBRID VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS



#### WARNING:

- When you leave your vehicle, be sure to place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- Be sure to put the transmission in the "P" (Park) position because the vehicle can move when the READY to drive indicator light is on even if the gasoline engine is not running. When the READY to drive indicator light is on, do not leave your vehicle in a shift position other than the "P" (Park) position. The vehicle will creep and start abruptly if the accelerator pedal is depressed by mistake. This may cause serious injury or death.



# If the vehicle is parked for a long period of time, the Li-ion battery discharges gradually.

To avoid this occurrence, drive the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes at least once every two to three months. Otherwise, the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery may be damaged. If the Li-ion battery is completely discharged and the hybrid system cannot be activated, contact a NISSAN dealer.

High voltage parts and harnesses on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasolinepowered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shieldings. Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of a mobile two-way radio.

Charging the Li-ion battery while driving is important.

The vehicle cannot run if the Li-ion battery is discharged. When in the N (Neutral), and while the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is not depressed, the Li-ion battery does not recharge. Leaving the transmission in the N (Neutral), and while the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is not depressed for an extended period of time (for example, when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped only by the parking brake), may discharge the Li-ion battery and the hybrid system may automatically be turned off.



An air vent is located on the right hand side of the luggage room to cool the Li-ion battery and DC/DC converter. If the vent is covered, the battery will overheat resulting in reduced output performance of the hybrid system. See "Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery and DC/DC converter air vent" (P.7-4).



### CAUTION:

- Do not allow any liquid to get on or in the air vent. It may cause a short circuit and damage the Li-ion battery or cooling fan.
- Do not place objects around the air vent. The Li-ion battery may overheat and be damaged.



# 

Do not load large amounts of water in open containers (aquariums or buckets) into the vehicle. If the water spills onto the Li-ion battery,

Hybrid System overview Hybrid System-9

#### it may cause a short circuit and damage the Liion battery.

#### Noise and vibration

After the hybrid system is activated, the following noises and vibrations that are unique to the hybrid system may occur. This does not indicate a malfunction.

- Electric motor noise from the engine compartment
- Noise from the rear of the vehicle when the hybrid system activates or deactivates
- Noise and vibration when the gasoline engine starts running or stops
- Operating noise or electric motor noise when releasing the accelerator pedal or depressing the brake pedal
- Engine noise due to rapid acceleration
- Fan noise from the luggage room air inlet
- Noise from the climate control system
- Noise from the vehicle in order to alert pedestrians to the presence of an approaching vehicle. See "Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system" (P.Hybrid System-7).

# **0 Illustrated table of contents**

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	0-2
Exterior front	0-3
Exterior rear	0-4
Passenger compartment	0-5
Cockpit	0-6
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	0-6
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model	0-7

Instrument panel	0-8
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	0-8
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model	0-9
Meters and gauges	0-10
Engine compartment	0-11
MR20DD engine model	0-11

#### SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



- 1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (Page 1-24)
- 2. Seat belts (P.1-8)
- 3. Head restraints (P.1-6)
- Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags\* (P. 1-24)
- Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint)\* (P.1-18)
- 6. Front seats (P.1-2)
- 7. Supplemental side-impact air bags\* (P.1-24)

- 8. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P.1-32)
- 9. Rear seats (P.1-5)
  - Child restraints (P.1-12)
- 10. ISOFIX child restraint system (for rear seats) (P.1-17)
- 11. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint) (P.1-18)
- \*: if equipped

#### 0-2 Illustrated table of contents



- 1. Engine hood (P.3-16)
- 2. Windshield wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P.2-35)
  - Window washer fluid (P.8-15)
- 3. Sunroof\* (P.2-40)
- 4. Power windows (P.2-38)
- 5. Front view camera\* (P.4-10)
- 6. Recovery hook (P.6-11)
- 7. Headlights and turn signal lights (P.2-32)

- 8. Fog lights\* (P.2-34)
- 9. Tires
  - Tires and wheels (P.8-29, P.9-5)
  - Flat tire (P.6-2)
  - Tire placard (P.9-7)
- 10. Outside mirrors (P.3-22)
- 11. Side view camera\* (P.4-10)
- 12. Side turn signal light (P.2-33)
- 13. Doors
  - Keys (P.3-2)

- Door locks (P.3-3)
- Intelligent Key system (P.3-6)
- Security system (P.3-14)
- \*: if equipped

#### **EXTERIOR REAR**



- 1. Rear window defogger (P.2-38)
- 2. Rear window wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P.2-37)
  - Window washer fluid (P.8-15)
- 3. High-mounted stop light
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-23)
- 4. Antenna (P.4-26)
- 5. Roof rail\* (P.2-46)
- 6. Parking sensor (sonar) system\* (P. 5-33)

- 7. Rear fog light\* (P. 2-34)
- 8. Back door (P.3-17)
  - Intelligent Key system (P.3-6)
  - Rear view camera (P.4-7, P.4-10)
- 9. Rear combination light (P. 8-22)
- 10. Fuel-filler lid (P.3-20)
- 11. Child safety rear door locks (P.3-5)
- \*: if equipped

#### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- 13. Luggage room
  - Storages (P.2-42)
  - Luggage hooks (P.2-44)
  - Tonneau cover\* (P.2-45)
  - Power outlet (P.2-41)
  - Spare tire (P.6-2)
  - 12-volt Battery (P.8-16)

\*: if equipped

- 1. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-21)
- 2. Sunglasses holder (P.2-43)
- 3. Front map lights (P.2-47)
  - Microphone\* (P.4-40, P.4-43, P.4-48)
- 4. Sunroof\* (P.2-40)
- 5. Sun visors (P.2-46, P.3-23)
- 6. Room light\* (P.2-48)
- 7. Rear personal lights\* (P.2-48)
- 8. Coat hook (Driver's side) (P.2-45)

- 9. Rear armrest (Rear seats) (P.1-5)
  - Rear cup holders (P.2-43)
- 10. Door armrest
  - Power window switch (P.2-38)
  - Power door lock switch\* (P.3-4)

- Outside rearview mirror remote control switch (Driver's side) (P.3-22)

- 11. Front cup holders (P.2-43)/Ashtray\* (P.2-42)
- 12. Console box (P.2-43)

#### COCKPIT

#### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- 1. Instrument brightness control (P.2-9)
- 2. TRIP RESET switch (P.2-8)
- Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-32)/Fog light switch (P.2-34)
- Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

   Audio control\* (P.4-38 or Navigation system
   \*\*)
  - Vehicle information display control (P.2-17)

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation) (P.4-40)
- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation) (P.4-43)
- 5. Steering wheel (P.3-21)
  - Horn (P.2-38)
- 6. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-35)
- 7. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)

- 8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P.5-29)
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-40)

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-43)

- Voice recognition system switch\* (P.4-48)
- 9. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-10)
- 10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.5-20)
- 11. Headlight aiming control switch\* (P.2-33)
- 12. Parking brake (P.3-23)
- 13. ECO switch\* (P.5-30)
- 14. Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF switch (P.Hybrid System-7)
- 15. Power back door switch\* (P.3-17)
- 16. Power back door main switch\* (P.3-17)
- 17. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-7)
- 18. Hill descent control switch\* (P.5-23)
- 19. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch\* (P.5-15)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

#### 0-6 Illustrated table of contents

#### RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



- 1. Hill descent control switch\* (P.5-23)
- 2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* (P.4-38) or Navigation system
  - Vehicle information display control (P.2-17)
  - Bluetooth  $^{\! (\! R \!\!)}$  Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-40)
  - Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-43)

- 3. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
- 4. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-35)
- 5. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-7)
- 6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P.5-29)
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-40)
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-43)

- 7. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-32)/Fog light switch\* (P.2-34)
- 8. Power back door main switch\* (P.3-17)
- 9. Power back door switch\* (P.3-17)
- 10. Instrument brightness control (P.2-9)
- 11. TRIP RESET switch (P.2-8)
- 12. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.5-20)
- 13. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch\* (P.5-15)
- 14. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-10)
- 15. Steering wheel (P.3-21)
  - Horn (P.2-38)
- 16. Parking brake (P.3-23)
- 17. Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF switch (P.Hybrid System-7)
- 18. ECO switch\* (P.5-30)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

#### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**

#### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- 1. Side ventilator (P.4-17)
- 2. Meters and gauges (P.2-7)/Clock (P.2-18)
- 3. Center ventilator (P.4-16)
- 4. Audio system\* (P.4-20) or Navigation system\*\*
  - Around view monitor\* (P.4-10)
  - Bluetooth  $^{\circledast}$  Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation) (P.4-40)
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation) (P.4-43)

- Voice Recognition System\* (P.4-48)
- 5. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-24)
- 6. Fuse box cover (P.8-19)
- 7. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P.3-20)
- 8. Hood release handle (P.3-16)
- 9. Steering wheel lock lever (P.3-21)
- 10. Driver's front-impact air bag (P.1-24)/Horn (P.2-38)

- 11. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-17)
- 12. Auxiliary input jack\* (P.4-38) and USB port\* (P.4-38)
- 13. Power outlet\*/Cigarette lighter\* (P.2-41)
- 14. Defogger switch (P.2-38)
- 15. Glove box (P.2-42)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

0-8 Illustrated table of contents

#### **RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL**



- 1. Side ventilator (P.4-17)
- 2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-24)
- 3. Audio system\* (P.4-20) or Navigation system\*\*
  - Rear view monitor\* (P.4-7)
  - Around view monitor\* (P.4-10)
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-40)
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-43)

- 4. Center ventilator (P.4-16)
- 5. Meters and gauges (P.2-7)/Clock (P.2-18)
- 6. Driver's front-impact air bag (P.1-24)/Horn (P.2-38)
- 7. Glove box (P.2-42)
  - Fuse box (P.8-19)
- 8. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-17)
- 9. Power outlet\*/Cigarette lighter\* (P.2-41)

- 10. Auxiliary input jack\* (P.4-38) and USB port\* (P.4-38)
- 11. Defogger switch (P.2-38)
- 12. Steering wheel lock lever (P.3-21)
- 13. Hood release handle (P.3-16)
- 14. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P.3-20)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).



- 1. Tachometer (P.2-8)
- 2. Warning/indicator lights (P.2-10)
- 3. Vehicle information display (P.2-17)
  - Odometer/twin trip odometer (P.2-8)
- 4. Speedometer (P.2-8)
- 5. Assist charge gauge (P.Hybrid System-4, P.2-8)
- 6. Fuel gauge (P.2-8)

#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT**

MR20DD ENGINE MODEL



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
- 2. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-12) RHD model
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-12) LHD model
- 4. Air cleaner (P.8-13)
- 5. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-15)
- 6. Inverter coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
- 7. Radiator cap (P.8-6)
  - Vehicle overheat (P.6-9)

- 8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-8)
- 9. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
- 10. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-19)

ΜΕΜΟ

# 1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats	1-2
Front seats	1-2
Rear seats	1-5
Armrest	1-5
Head restraints	1-6
Adjustable head restraint	1-6
Non-adjustable head restraint	1-6
Remove	1-6
Install	1-7
Adjust	1-7
Seat belts	1-8
Precautions on seat belt usage	1-8
Child safety	1-9
Pregnant women 1	-10
Injured persons 1	-10
Center mark on seat belts 1	-10

	Three-point type seat belts	1-10
	Seat belt maintenance	1-11
Chil	d restraints	1-12
	Precautions on child restraint usage	1-12
	Universal child restraints for rear seats (for Taiwan)	1-13
	ISOFIX child restraint system (for rear seats)	1-17
	Child restraint anchorage (for rear seats)	1-18
	Child restraint installation using ISOFIX	1-18
	Child restraint installation using three-point type	
	seat belt	1-20
Sup	plemental Restraint System (SRS)	1-24
	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	1-24
	Supplemental air bag systems	1-29
	SRS air bag deployment conditions	1-30
	Pre-tensioner seat belt system	1-32
	Repair and replacement procedure	1-33





#### WARNING:

- Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.
- For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets

unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

### CAUTION:

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

#### FRONT SEATS



#### WARNING:

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation. Manual seat adjustment



After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.



#### Forward and backward:

- 1. Pull up the adjusting lever (1).
- 2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
- 3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

#### **Reclining:**

- 1. Pull up the adjusting lever (2).
- 2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
- Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

#### Seat lifter (if equipped):



Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

#### Power seat adjustment

#### **Operating tips:**

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the 12-volt battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system is not running.



#### Forward and backward:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch 1 to the desired position.

#### **Reclining:**

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch 2 to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

#### Seat lifter (if equipped):



Pull up or push down the adjusting switch to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

#### Lumbar support (if equipped):



The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

#### REAR SEATS

#### Adjustment



#### Folding:

- 1. Pull up the knob (1) and fold the seatback flat.
- 2. To return the seats to a seating position, push up on the seatback until it latches in place.

#### WARNING:

- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.
- Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

#### ARMREST



#### Rear seats Pull the armrest down until it becomes horizontal.

#### HEAD RESTRAINTS

WARNING:

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed. reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches • along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment: •
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.



- 1. Removable head restraint
- Multiple notches 2.
- Lock knob З.
- Stalks 4

#### NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



- Removable head restraint 1.
- Single notch 2.
- З. Lock knob

4. Stalks

#### RFMOVF



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

- 1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
- Push and hold the lock knob. 2.
- З. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
- Store the head restraint properly in a secure place 4. so it is not loose in the vehicle.
- 5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



- 1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch (1) must be installed in the hole with the lock knob (2).
- 2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
- 3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

#### ADJUST



#### For adjustable head restraint

Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.



#### For non-adjustable head restraint

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

#### Raise



**Type A** To raise the head restraint, pull it up.



To raise the head restraint, push and hold the lock knob. Then, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

#### Lower



To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

#### **SEAT BELTS**

#### PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.



### WARNING:

- Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.

- Do not put the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly 12-volt battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.

#### CHILD SAFETY



- Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system.

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

#### Infants and small children



NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use

Large children



#### WARNING:

- Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.
- Never allow children in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition. there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

#### PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/ shoulder belt over vour abdominal area. Contact vour doctor for specific recommendations.

#### INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

#### CENTER MARK ON SEAT BELTS

Selecting correct set of seat belts



The center seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark. The center seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the center seat belt buckle.

#### THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BEITS





### WARNING:

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.

Fastening seat belts



The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

- 1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" (P.1-2).)
- 2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
  - · The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.
• If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.



- 3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
- Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

Shoulder belt height adjustment (if equipped)





- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.
- The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.
- Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.
- Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

To adjust, pull the release button (1) and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position (2), so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

#### Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

#### Belt hook (if equipped)



Seat belt can be hooked on the belt hook.

#### Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

#### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

### **CHILD RESTRAINTS**

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

# PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE



# WARNING:

- Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.
- Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.
- NISSAN recommends that the child restraints be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to

serious injury or death in an accident.

- Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.
- The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.
- After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.
- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental frontimpact air bags in an accident and could

seriously injure or kill your child (except for Taiwan).

- Never install a child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental frontimpact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. A child restraint system must only be used in the rear seat (for Taiwan).
- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.

# CAUTION:

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection. UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR REAR SEATS (for Taiwan)

#### NOTE:

#### Universal child restraints approved to UN Regulation NO. 44 are clearly marked "Universal".

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with UN Regulation NO. 44.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

#### Mass group of child seat

Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group I	9 to 18 kg
Group II	15 to 25 kg
Group III	22 to 36 kg







Child safety seat categories II and III

### Except ISOFIX child restraint

Mass group		Suitability		
		2nd outer seat	2nd center seat	
0	<10 kg	U	Х	
0+	<13 kg	U/L	Х	
I	9 to 18 kg	U	UF	
I	15 to 25 kg	UF/L*1	UF*1	
	22 to 36 kg	UF/L*1	UF*1	

X: not suitable for child restraint system

U: suitable for universal category child restraint system approved for this weight group

UF: suitable for forward-facing universal category child restraint system approved for this weight group

L: suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list or vehicle list of child restraint manufacturer

-: no setting

\*1: If you install the child seat, remove the head restraint.

### List of suitable child restraint system

Mass group		Suitability		
		name of CRS	fixture of CRS	facing position
0	<10 kg	-	-	-
			belt mounted	rear facing
0+	<13 kg	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix	belt mounted + base and support leg	rear facing
I	9 to 18 kg	Roemer King plus	belt mounted	front facing
			belt mounted	front facing
II	15 to 25 kg	Roemer Kid fix	belt mounted + ISOFIX	front facing
		Roemer Kid fix	belt mounted	front facing
H	22 to 36 kg	Roemer Kid fix	belt mounted + ISOFIX	front facing

### **ISOFIX** child restraint

Mass group			Suitability		
			2nd LH seat	2nd RH seat	2nd center seat
Comment	F	ISO/L1	Х	Х	Х
Carry-cot	G	ISO/L2	Х	Х	Х
0 (<10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	IL*	IL*	Х
	E	ISO/R1	IL	IL	Х
0+ (<13 kg)	D	ISO/R2	IL*	IL*	Х
	С	ISO/R3	IL	IL	Х
l (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	IL*	IL*	Х
	С	ISO/R3	IL	IL	Х
	В	ISO/F2	IUF	IUF	Х
	B1	ISO/F2X	IL*1/IUF	IL*1/IUF	Х
	А	ISO/F3	IUF	IUF	Х
ll (15 to 25 kg)	-	-	IL*1	IL*1	Х
III (22 to 36 kg)	-	-	IL*1	IL*1	Х

- X: not suitable for child restraint system
- IUF: suitable for universal category forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight group
- IL: suitable particular ISOFIX category child restraint system(CRS) given in the below list or vehicle list of child seat manufacturer.
- -: no setting
- IL\*: suitable particular ISOFIX category child restraint system(CRS) given in the vehicle list of child seat manufacturer.
- \*1: If you install the child seat, remove the head restraint.

List of suitable child restraint system

Mas	Mass group		Name of CRS	Facing position	Category
	E	ISO/R1	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix Base	rear facing	semi-univer- sal
0+ (<13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	Roemer Baby safe plus SHR II + ISOFIX base	rear facing	semi-univer- sal
	С	ISO/R3	Be safe IZI kid X3 iso fix	Rear facing	semi-univer- sal
			-	-	-
I (9 to 18 kg)	С	ISO/R3	Be safe IZI kid X3 iso fix Rear facing		semi-univer- sal
			-	-	-
			Maxi Cosi pearl plus family fix	front facing	semi-univer- sal
	B1	ISO/F2X	Roemer Duo plus	front facing	universal
			-	-	-
	В	F2	-	-	-
	А	F3	-	-	-
ll (15 to 25 kg)			Roemer Kid fix	belt mounted + ISOFIX	front facing
III (22 to 36 kg)			Roemer Kid fix	belt mounted + ISOFIX	front facing

# ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (for rear seats)



Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

#### ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the center seating position using the ISOFIX anchors.** 



The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

#### ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



#### Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" (P.1-18).)

# CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (for rear seats)

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.



- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover (if equipped) or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it and any luggage. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

#### Anchorage location



Anchorages are located as illustrated.

Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchorage that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instruction to remove any slack.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX



- Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system (for rear seats)" (P.1-17). If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.
- Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower

anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.

- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

#### Installation on rear outboard seats



#### Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

- 1. Position the child restraint on the seat (1).
- 2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors (2).
- 3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-6).)



4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback. Adjustable seatbacks

should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.

- If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage (for rear seats)" (P.1-18).)
- If the child restraint is equipped with other antirotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



#### Step 7

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (5). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

**Rear-facing:** 



#### Steps 1 and 2

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

- 1. Position the child restraint on the seat (1).
- Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors (2).



 Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward (3) and rearward (4) firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.

- If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage (for rear seats)" (P.1-18).)
- If the child restraint is equipped with other antirotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 6

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (5). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

# CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats - without automatic locking mode

#### Front-facing:



Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

- 1. Position the child restraint on the seat (1).
- 2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-6).)





- Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle (2) until you hear and feel the latch engage.
- To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.





5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt. Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.



#### Step 6

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (5). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 6.

#### **Rear-facing:**



Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat (1).



- 2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle 2 until you hear and feel the latch engage.
- To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



- Step 4
- Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward (3) and rearward (4) firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback

while pulling up on the seat belt.



#### Step 5

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (5). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Installation on front passenger's seat (except for Taiwan)



### WARNING:

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental frontimpact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.
- NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.
- Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.

#### Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



#### Steps 1 and 2

- 1. Move the seat to the rearmost position (1).
- 2. Adjust the head restraint (2) to its highest position. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-6).)

#### 3. Position the child restraint in the seat.



Step 4

- Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle (3) until you hear and feel the latch engage.
- To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 7

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (6). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 7.



#### Step 6

 Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

# SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

#### PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RE-STRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

# Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

# Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

# The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational. (See "SRS air bag warning light" (P.1-28).)







# WARNING:

- The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental frontimpact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrest-

rained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.









### WARNING:

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, or supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-12).)











- The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental sideimpact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental sideimpact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should

always be properly restrained.

• Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.

#### Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system activates in conjunction with the supplemental front-impact air bag. Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" (P.1-32).)

Air bag warning labels



Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

The warning label (1) is located on the surface of the driver's and/or passenger's sun visor.

The warning label (2) (if equipped) is located on the side of the passenger's side body panel.

The label(s) warn you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

#### Type A:



#### 1 Air bag warning label (sample)

The label ① design varies depending on the model. The label warns:

"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!"

#### Type B:



The label (1) warns:

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat

protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."



(1) Air bag warning label

The label (1) warns:

"DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat."

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P.1-12).

#### SRS air bag warning light



The SRS air bag warning light, displaying 💉 in the meter, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioner seat belt systems and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pretensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS



- 1. Crash zone sensor
- 2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
- 3. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)
- 4. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit
- Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators (if equipped)
- 6. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)

- 7. Satellite sensors
- 8. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
- 9. Lap outer pre-tensioner (if equipped)
- 10. Satellite sensors (if equipped)

## WARNING:

• Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.

- Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.
- Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.
- Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing de-

vices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.

 The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation. Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)



The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

# Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

### SRS AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

The SRS air bags activate in the event of a front or side impact in which the vehicle occupants may be severely injured even if they are wearing the seat belts properly.

They may not activate when the crash energy is absorbed and/or distributed by the vehicle body. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper SRS air bag system operation.

When the SRS air bag will deploy

#### Supplemental front-impact air bags:

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



The supplemental front-impact air bag system will deploy in the event of an impact which exceeds a 25 km/h (16 MPH) frontal collision with a solid wall that does not move or deform.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system may also deploy when the vehicle receives severe damage to the undercarriage.



- Hitting a curb, pavement edge or hard surface at high speed
- Falling into a deep hole or ditch
- Landing hard on the ground after jumping

# Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):

The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



#### (supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system)

JVR0162X

 The supplemental side-impact and curtain sideimpact air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h (16 MPH).

#### When the SRS air bag is unlikely to deploy

The SRS air bags may not deploy in cases where the impact is not forceful enough to inflate the SRS air bags.

For example, if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, the SRS air bags are unlikely to deploy.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bags:



- Striking a vehicle of the same class that is parked
- Crashing into a solid utility pole



- Running under the tail gate of a truck
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails

# Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):



- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle



- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room (luggage room)
- Vehicle rollover



- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole

### When the SRS air bag will not deploy

Once the SRS air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again if your vehicle collides with another vehicle or an object.

Other examples where the SRS air bag will not deploy are shown in the following illustrations.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bags:



• A collision from the side or rear

Vehicle rollover

Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):



- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

### PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM



- The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.

- Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner seat belt system.
- If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

#### REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCE-DURE



•

- Once the air bags have been inflated, the air
- bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.
- The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.

 If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle. ΜΕΜΟ

# **2 Instruments and controls**

Cockpit	2-3
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	2-3
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model	2-4
Instrument panel	
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	2-5
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model	2-6
Meters and gauges	2-7
Speedometer and odometer	2-8
Tachometer	2-8
Assist charge gauge	2-8
Fuel gauge	2-8
Instrument brightness control	2-9
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	
position indicator	
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders	
Checking lights	2-11
Warning lights	
Indicator lights	2-14
Audible reminders	
Vehicle information display	2-17
How to use the vehicle information display	2-17
Startup display	2-18
Settings	2-18
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators	2-24
Trip computer	2-29
Clock and outside air temperature	2-31
Headlight and turn signal switch	2-32
Headlight switch	2-32
Headlight aiming control	2-33
Battery saver system	2-33
Turn signal switch	2-33

Fog light switch (if equipped)	
Front fog lights (if equipped)	2-34
Rear fog light (if equipped)	2-34
Wiper and washer switch	2-35
Windshield wiper and washer switch	2-35
Rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped)	2-36
Rear window wiper and washer switch	2-37
Defogger switch	2-38
Horn	2-38
Windows	2-38
Power windows	2-38
Sunroof (if equipped)	2-40
Automatic sunroof and sunshade	2-40
Power outlets	2-41
Ashtrays and cigarette lighter (if equipped)	2-42
Ashtray	2-42
Cigarette lighter	2-42
Storage	2-42
Glove box	2-42
Console box	2-43
Sunglasses holder	2-43
Cup holders	2-43
Soft bottle holders	2-44
Card holder	2-44
Luggage hooks	2-44
Luggage under space (if equipped)	2-45
Coat hook	2-45
Tonneau cover (if equipped)	2-45
Roof rail (if equipped)	2-46
Sun visors	2-46
Туре А	2-46

Туре В	2-46
Interior lights	2-47
Interior light switch	2-47
Console light	2-47
Map lights	2-47

Room light (if equipped)	2-48
Rear personal lights (if equipped)	2-48
Vanity mirror light	2-48
Luggage room light	2-48
Battery saver system	2-48

### COCKPIT

#### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- 1. Instrument brightness control
- 2. TRIP RESET switch
- Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch
- 4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* or Navigation system \*\*)
  - Vehicle information display control

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)
- 5. Steering wheel
  - Horn
- 6. Wiper and washer switch
- 7. Hazard indicator flasher switch
- 8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\*

- Bluetooth  $^{\circledast}$  Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)  $^{\ast}$
- Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\$}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*
- Voice recognition system switch\*
- 9. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
- 10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch
- 11. Headlight aiming control switch\*
- 12. Parking brake
- 13. ECO switch\*
- 14. Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF switch
- 15. Power back door switch\*
- 16. Power back door main switch\*
- 17. Push-button ignition switch
- 18. Hill descent control switch\*
- 19. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch\*
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

#### RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



- 1. Hill descent control switch\*
- 2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* or Navigation system \*\*
  - Vehicle information display control
  - Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{B}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\text{\scriptsize B}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*

- 3. Hazard indicator flasher switch
- 4. Wiper and washer switch
- 5. Push-button ignition switch
- 6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\*
  - Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*

- 7. Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch\*
- 8. Power back door main switch\*
- 9. Power back door switch\*
- 10. Instrument brightness control
- 11. TRIP RESET switch
- 12. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch
- 13. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch\*
- 14. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
- 15. Steering wheel
  - Horn
- 16. Parking brake
- 17. Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF switch
- 18. ECO switch\*
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**

#### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- 1. Side ventilator
- 2. Meters and gauges/Clock
- 3. Center ventilator
- 4. Audio system\* or Navigation system\*\*
  - Around view monitor\*
  - Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\mbox{\scriptsize B}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)
  - Bluetooth  $^{\! (\! 8\!)}$  Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)

- Voice Recognition System\*
- 5. Passenger's front-impact air bag
- 6. Fuse box cover
- 7. Fuel-filler lid release handle
- 8. Hood release handle
- 9. Steering wheel lock lever
- 10. Driver's front-impact air bag/Horn

- 11. Heater/air conditioner control
- 12. Auxiliary input jack\* and USB port\*
- 13. Power outlet\*/Cigarette lighter\*
- 14. Defogger switch
- 15. Glove box
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

#### **RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL**



- 1. Side ventilator
- 2. Passenger's front-impact air bag
- 3. Audio system\* or Navigation system\*\*
  - Rear view monitor\*
  - Around view monitor\*
  - Bluetooth  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{B}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth  $\ensuremath{^{\textcircled{\$}}}$  Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*

- 4. Center ventilator
- 5. Meters and gauges/Clock
- 6. Driver's front-impact air bag/Horn
- 7. Glove box
  - Fuse box
- 8. Heater/air conditioner control
- 9. Power outlet\*/Cigarette lighter\*
- 10. Auxiliary input jack\* and USB port\*

- 11. Defogger switch
- 12. Steering wheel lock lever
- 13. Hood release handle
- 14. Fuel-filler lid release handle
- \*: if equipped
- \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

2-6 Instruments and controls



- 1. Tachometer
- 2. Warning/indicator lights
- 3. Vehicle information display
  - Odometer/twin trip odometer
- 4. Speedometer
- 5. Assist charge gauge
- 6. Fuel gauge

#### SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

#### Speedometer



JVI1006X

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH).

#### Odometer



#### Odometer/Twin trip odometer:

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The odometer (1) displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer (2) displays the distance of individual trips.

#### Changing twin trip odometer display:

Push the TRIP RESET switch (3) (located on the instrument panel) to change the display as follows:

TRIP A  $\rightarrow$  TRIP B  $\rightarrow$  TRIP A

#### Resetting twin trip odometer:

Push the TRIP RESET switch (3) for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

### TACHOMFTER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). Do not rev the engine into the red zone (1).

The red zone varies with models.

#### ASSIST CHARGE GAUGE



The gauge indicates the condition of the electric motor.

When the needle is between the center and the "charge" (1) side, this indicates that the electric motor is regenerating power to recharge the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery.

When the needle is between the center and the PWR (2) side, this indicates that the electric motor is powering the drive wheels and the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery is discharging.

### FUFL GAUGE



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in

the tank when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The Low fuel warning appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads 0 (empty).

The arrow,  $\square >$ , indicates the fuel-filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

# 

# Refuel before the gauge reads the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty (0) position.

When the fuel gauge reads 0, put a minimum of 15 liters (4 gallons) of gasoline in the fuel tank. If there is less than 15 liters (4 gallons) in the tank, the hybrid system may not start.

#### Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

#### For Taiwan:

If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. See "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P.2-15).

#### INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL





The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. When the switch is operated, the vehicle information display switches to the brightness adjustment mode.

Push the + side of the switch (A) to brighten the meter panel lights. The bar (1) moves to the + side.

Push the - side of the switch (B) to dim the lights. The bar (1) moves to the - side.

The vehicle information display returns to the normal display when the instrument brightness control switch

is not operated for more than 5 seconds.

#### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMIS-SION (CVT) POSITION INDICATOR

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator indicates the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

### WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

[<del>- -</del>]

(885)

(1)

())

<u> ()</u>

 $(\underline{\mathbf{I}})$ 

Ä

×

\$



#### CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the "ON" position without starting the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system. If equipped, the following lights will illuminate: [-+], (-), (-), (-), (-) (red) If equipped, the following lights will illuminate briefly and then turn off: 🎆 , 🧏 , 🏂 , 💉 , 🐵 , 🛣 , 

If any lights fail to illuminate or operate in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/ or a system malfunction. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17).)

#### WARNING LIGHTS

12-volt battery charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the 12-volt battery charge warning light illuminates. After starting the hybrid system, the light turns off.

If the 12-volt battery charge warning light illuminates while the hybrid syste is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.



The charging system may not be functioning properly if the 12-volt battery charge warning light comes on while the hybrid system is running. The hybrid system will stop operating

when the 12-volt battery becomes discharged. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your NISSAN dealer.

### Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the hybrid system is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" (P.5-35).)

# Brake system warning light (yellow)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the brake system warning light (yellow) illuminates and then turns off.

### WARNING:

If both the brake system warning light (yellow) and the brake warning light (red) illuminate when the parking brake is released and the hybrid system is on, do not drive the vehicle. More brake pedal effort than normal will be required and there will be a significant reduction in brake performance, which could result in an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a NISSAN dealer.

If the brake system warning light (vellow) illuminates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, it may indicate a malfunction in the brake system or one of the following other functions.

Regenerative brake system

See a NISSAN dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

A chime sounds if a malfunction occurs in the brake system power supply.



This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

#### Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position with the parking brake applied, the brake warning light illuminates. When the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" (P.3-23).)

#### Low brake fluid warning:

If the brake warning light illuminates while the hybrid system is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate that the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the vehicle and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" (P.8-12).)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Brake system malfunction warning:

If the brake warning light (red) and the following warning light illuminate at the same time when the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

• Brake system warning light (yellow)

# WARNING:

If both the brake system warning light (yellow) and the brake warning light (red) illuminate when the parking brake is released and the hybrid system is on, do not drive the vehicle. More brake pedal effort than normal will be required and there will be a significant reduction in brake performance, which could result in an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a NISSAN dealer.

A chime sounds if a malfunction occurs in the brake system power supply.

- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light
  - Avoid driving at high speed and sudden braking, and see a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for an inspection.

# WARNING:

 Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake warning light (red) is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.

- Pressing the brake pedal with the hybrid system stopped and/or low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.
- If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer.

## Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the hybrid system, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the hybrid system is running, it may indicate the electric power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the hybrid system running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See "Electric power steering" (P.5-34).)

Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the low tire pressure warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tire pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is low tire pressure or a tire pressure warning system malfunction.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

#### Low tire pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tire pressures registered in your vehicle and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). These operations are required to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure again when the tires are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tire pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the
system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).

#### **TPMS** malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).



### WARNING:

- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the "ON" position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid • sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are

properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tire pressure.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resettina.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

### CAUTION:

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to all four wheels correctly.



When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display (if the vehicle is equipped with them).

- Steering lock release malfunction indicator
- No Key detected warning ٠
- Key ID Incorrect warning ٠
- Shift to Park warning •
- Door/back door open warning •
- Low fuel warning •
- Release Parking Brake warning .
- Hybrid system start operation indicator .
- Key System Error warning .
- Tire Pressure Low Add Air warning
- TPMS Error
- CVT Error warning
- Low oil pressure Stop vehicle warning
- 4WD Error warning ٠
- 4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle warning .
- Tire Size Incorrect warning •
- Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery warning •
- Headlight System Error warning .
- Chassis Control System Error warning
- Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse warning
- Other warning

See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17).



When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the PURE DRIVE Hybrid system (hybrid system) warning light illuminates. After starting the hybrid system, the hybrid system warning light turns off.

If the hybrid system warning light illuminates while driving, it may indicate that there is a malfunction in the electric motor and/or other hybrid system components.

Stop your vehicle immediately and contact a NISSAN dealer.



Seat belt warning light

#### Type A:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the front seat belt warning light on the meter illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

#### Type B:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the front seat belt warning light on the meter illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's and/or passenger's seat belts are fastened. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 95 seconds until the seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)



When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.1-24).)

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The warning light blinks when the VDC system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the VDC warning light illuminates while the hybrid system is running or while driving, it may indicate that the VDC system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. If a malfunction occurs, the VDC function is turned off, but the vehicle is still drivable. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-19).)

#### INDICATOR LIGHTS



The light comes on when the Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF switch is pushed to OFF.

If the Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF indicator illuminates while the VSP switch is turned on, it will may indicate the VSP is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

See "Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system" (P.Hybrid System-7).

**EV** EV indicator light

This illuminates to indicate the vehicle is being driven powered only by the electric motor.

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD AUTO mode while the hybrid system is running, the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminates. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)" (P.5-15).)

#### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD LOCK mode while the hybrid system is running, the 4WD LOCK indicator light illuminates simultaneously with the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminating. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)" (P.5-15).)



### CAUTION:

## Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.

\_\_\_\_\_\_ Front fog lights indicator light (if equipped)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-34).)



High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-32).)



When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position the hill descent control system on indicator light illuminates briefly and then turns off. This indicates that the hill descent control system is operational.

The light illuminates when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not engaged.

If the indicator light does not illuminate or blink when the hill descent control switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Hill descent control system" (P.5-23).

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

### CAUTION:

- Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system and/ or Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system and/or CVT system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.
- Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.

#### For Taiwan:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, sometimes the MIL may illuminate for 20 seconds and then blink for 10 seconds, without the engine running. This is due to a function of checking the engine control system, and it is not a malfunction. After a few normal drives, this function will not occur and the MIL stays illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. After a few driving trips, the MIL should turn off. If the MIL continues to be illuminated, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Except for Taiwan:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the hybrid system, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system and/or CVT system is operational.

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. If the MIL blinks (if equipped) while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

### READY to drive indicator light

The READY to drive indicator light illuminates when the hybrid system is powered and the vehicle may be driven.

## ☐≢ Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-34).)

### Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "Security system" (P.3-14) for additional information.)

### EDDE Small light indicator light

The light illuminates when the headlight switch is turned to the EDAE position.

# SPORT SPORT mode indicator light (if equipped)

The SPORT mode indicator light illuminates when the SPORT mode is turned "ON". (See "Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)" (P.5-10) for the use of the SPORT mode switch.)

### ロック Turn signals/hazard indicator lights

The turn signals/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard indicator flasher switch is turned on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-32) or "Hazard indicator flasher switch" (P.6-2).)

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The VDC off indicator light illuminates when the VDC off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

When the VDC off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the VDC system is turned off.

For details, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-19).

### AUDIBLE REMINDERS

#### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Brakes" (P.8-11).)

#### Intelligent Key buzzer

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the "LOCK" position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-6).)

#### Light reminder chime

The chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the headlight switch is in either the  $\pm da \equiv 0$  and  $\pm da \equiv 0$  position and the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

Be sure to turn the light switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" (if equipped) position when you leave the vehicle.

#### **VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY**

#### Parking brake reminder chime

The chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at speeds more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.



The vehicle information display 1 is located between the tachometer and the speedometer, and it displays the warnings and information. The following items are also displayed if the vehicle is equipped with them:

- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Driver Assistance
- Cruise control system information
- Intelligent Key operation information
- Audio information
- Navigation turn by turn
- Indicators and warnings
- Tire pressure information
- Chassis Control
- Other information

#### HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMA-TION DISPLAY



The vehicle information display can be changed using the switches  $\square$  (2) and ENTER (1) located on the steering wheel.

ENTER - change or select an item in the vehicle information display

- (2) select/enter the Vehicle information menu items or to change from one display screen to the next (i.e. trip, Fuel economy)

The \$ switch ① also controls audio and control panel functions. For additional information, see "Steering wheel mounted controls for audio" (P.4-38).

#### STARTUP DISPLAY

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the screens that display in the vehicle information display include:

- Trip computer
- Fuel economy
- Warnings

Warnings will only display if there are any present, for more information on warnings and indicators, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-24).

To control what items display in the vehicle information display, see "Settings" (P.2-18).

#### SETTINGS

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display:

- Driver Assistance (if equipped)
- Clock
- Meter Settings
- Vehicle Settings
- Maintenance
- Alarm
- Tire Pressures (if equipped)
- Unit
- Language (if equipped)
- Factory Reset

#### Driver Assistance (if equipped)

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Driver Assistance" menu, use the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) to select and the ENTER (1) to change a menu item:

- Driving Aids
- Parking Aids
- Chassis Control

#### **Driving Aids:**

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Driving Aids" menu, use the \$ switch (1) to select and the ENTER (1) to change a menu item:

- Lane (LDW)
  - Lane Departure Warning (LDW) ON/OFF
- Blind Spot (BSW)
  - Blind Spot Warning (BSW) ON/OFF

#### Parking Aids:

- Moving Object
  - Moving Object Detection (MOD) ON/OFF
- Rear Sensor
  - Rear parking sensor ON/OFF
- Display
  - Parking sensor display ON/OFF
- Volume
  - Parking sensor buzzer volume Low/Med./High

#### Range

 Parking sensor detection range Far/Mid./Near
 For additional information, see "Around view monitor" (P.4-10).

#### **Chassis Control:**

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Chassis Control" menu, use the switch (1) to select and the ENTER (1) to change a menu item:

- Trace Control
  - See "Active Trace Control" (P.5-21) for more information.
- Engine Brake (if equipped)
  - See "Active Engine Brake" (P.5-21) for more information.

#### Clock

#### For models without navigation or audio system:

#### Set Clock:

The clock setting can be changed using the  $\blacklozenge$  (1) and the ENTER (1) buttons.

#### 12H/24H:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

#### For models with navigation or audio system:

To set the clock, see "Clock/Date" (P.4-6), "Audio main operation" (P.4-28) or "Audio main operation" (P.4-33) in this manual or the separate Navigation Owner's Manual.

#### Meter Settings

The meter settings allows the customer to choose from the various meter selections.

The meter settings can be changed using the  $\blacklozenge$  (1) and the ENTER (1) buttons.

#### Main Menu Selection:

The items that display when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the  $\blacklozenge$  (1) to scroll and the ENTER (1) to select a menu item.

#### Body Color:

The color of the vehicle that displays in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position can be changed.

- 1. Use the ♦ switch ① until "Body Colour" is selected, and press ENTER ①.
- 2. Select the body color using the ♦ switch (1) and press ENTER (1).

#### ECO Mode Settings:

This setting allows the customer to change the ECO mode system settings.

Use the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) until "ECO Mode Settings" is selected, and press ENTER (1).

#### - ECO Indicator

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ambient ECO indicator in the vehicle information display.

- 2. Press the ENTER (1) to turn ON/OFF the ambient ECO in the vehicle information display.

#### - DISP Mode



This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ECO pedal guide function.

- 1. Use the 🜲 switch (1) to select "DISP Mode".
- 2. Press the ENTER (1) to select "Pedal" or "Inst. FE".

For detailed information, see "ECO mode system" (P.5-30).

#### **ECO Drive Report:**

#### - Display

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ECO Drive Report in the vehicle information display.

- 1. Use the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) to select "ECO Drive Report".
- 2. Press the ENTER (1) to turn ON/OFF the ECO management display in the vehicle information display.
- View History

This setting allows the customer to reset the past history of the fuel economy and the best fuel economy.

#### Welcome Effect:

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:

- Dial Effect
- Display Effect

Select "Welcome Effects" using the switch (1) and press the ENTER (1) to select this menu. Use the

switch (1) to navigate between the menu options and press the ENTER (1) to turn each function ON/ OFF.

#### Vehicle Settings

The vehicle settings allows the customer to change settings for the following settings.

- Lighting
- Turn Indicator
- Locking
- Wipers

The vehicle settings can be changed using the (1), and the ENTER (1) switches.

#### Lighting:

The "Lighting" menu has the following options:

Welcome Light

The welcome lighting can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Welcome Light". Use the ENTER ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Auto Room Lamp

The internal light timer can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Auto Room Lamp". Use the ENTER ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

• Light Sensitivity (if equipped)

The sensitivity of the automatic lighting can be adjusted. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Light Sensitivity". Use the ♦ switch ① and the ENTER ① to select the required sensitivity. The following options are available:

- Turn on earliest
- Turn on earlier
- Turn on standard
- Turn on later
- Light Off Delay (if equipped)

The duration of the automatic headlights can be changed from 0 to 180 seconds. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Light Off Delay". Use the ENTER (1) to change the duration.

#### Turn Indicator:

The "3 Flash Pass" overtaking feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Turn Indicator" menu, select "3 Flash Pass". Use the ENTER (1) to turn this feature ON or OFF.

#### Locking:

There are the following options in the "Locking" menu:

I–Key Door Lock

When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. From the "Locking" menu, select "I-Key Door Lock". Use the ENTER button to activate or deactivate this function.

Selective Unlock

When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. From the "Locking" menu, select "Selective Unlock". Use the ENTER button to activate or deactivate this function.

Answer Bk. Horn (if equipped)

When the answer back horn is on the horn will chirp and the hazard indicators will flash once when locking the vehicle with the Intelligent Key or remote keyless entry function.

#### Wipers:

• Speed Dependent (if equipped)

The "Speed Dependent" feature can be activated or deactivated. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Speed Dependent". Use the ENTER (1) to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Rain Sensor (if equipped)

The "Rain Sensor" feature can be activated or deactivated. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Rain Sensor". Use the ENTER (1) to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Reverse Link

The "Reverse Link" wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Reverse Link". Use the ENTER (1) to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Drip wipe

The "Drip wipe" feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Drip wipe". Use the ENTER (1) to turn this feature ON or OFF.

#### Maintenance



- 1. Oil and Filter
- 2. Tire
- 3. Other

The maintenance mode allows you to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select "Maintenance" using the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) and press ENTER (1).

#### Oil and Filter:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the engine oil and filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items. For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see a separate maintenance booklet.

#### Tire:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires.

### WARNING:

The tire replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks. See "Changing tires and wheels" (P.8-30). Many factors including tire inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tire wear and when tires should be replaced. Setting the tire replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tires will last that long. Use the tire replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tire checks. Failure to perform regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks could result in tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

#### Other:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tire rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

#### Alarm

This setting allows the customer to set alarms.

Select "Alarm" using the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) and press ENTER (1).

#### Outside Temp. (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for outside temperature in the vehicle information display.

2. Press the ENTER (1) to turn ON/OFF the alert.

#### **Timer Alert:**

This setting allows the customer to set an alert to notify the driver that the set time has been reached.

- 1. Use the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) to select "Timer Alert".
- 2. Press the ENTER (1).
- To change the timer amount, use the \$\$ switch
  (1) and the ENTER (1) to save the selected time amount.

#### Navigation (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

- 1. Use the 🜲 switch (1) to select "Navigation".
- 2. Press the ENTER 1 to turn ON/OFF the alert.

#### Phone (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

- 1. Use the  $\blacklozenge$  switch (1) to select "Phone".
- 2. Press the ENTER (1) to turn ON/OFF the alert.

#### Mail (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

- 2. Press the ENTER (1) to turn ON/OFF the alert.

#### Tire pressures (if equipped)

The settings in the "Tire pressures" menu are all related to the Tire pressure monitoring system TPMS (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-29).).

- Target front
- Target rear
- Tire Pressure Unit
- TPMS Reset

#### **Target front:**

The "Target front" tire pressure is the pressure specified for the front tires on the tire placard (See , "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire placard" (P.9-7).).

Use the **♦** (1) and the ENTER (1) buttons to select and change the value for the "Target front" tire pressure.

#### Target rear:

The "Target rear" tire pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tires on the tire placard (see , "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire placard" (P.9-7).).

Use the  $\blacklozenge$  (1) and the ENTER (1) buttons to select and change the value for the "Target rear" tire pressure.

#### **Tire Pressure Unit:**

The unit for tire pressure that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- kPa
- Kgf/cm2
- psi
- bar

Use the  $\blacklozenge$  (1) and the ENTER (1) buttons to select and change the unit.

If necessary, refer to the following table to convert between units.

kPa	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300	310	320	330	340
psi	29	30	32	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46	48	49
bar	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4
kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4

JVI0938X

#### **TPMS Reset:**

The tire pressure is affected by the temperature of the tire; the tire temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tire air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to changes in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tires to perform temperature compensation calculations.

On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature. This operation should only be performed when the actual tire pressure has been adjusted, whilst the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).)

Use the \$ (1), and the ENTER (1) switches to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: "Resetting tire pressure system" will be displayed.

#### Unit (if equipped)

The units that are shown in the vehicle information display can be changed:

- Mileage
- Tire Pressures (if equipped)
- Temperature

Use the  $\blacklozenge$  (1), and the ENTER (1) switches to select and change the units of the vehicle information display.

#### Mileage:

The unit for the mileage that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- km, l/100km
- km, km/l
- miles, MPG (UK) (if equipped)
- miles, MPG (US) (if equipped)

Use the  $\blacklozenge$  (1) and the ENTER (1) switches to select and change the unit.

#### Tire pressures (if equipped):

See "Tire inflation pressure" (P.8-29).

#### Temperature:

The temperature that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed from:

- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the ENTER 1 to toggle choices.

### Language (if equipped)

The language of the vehicle information display can be changed to:

Type A:

- English
- French
- Spanish

Type B:

- English (U.S.)
- English (UK)

Type C:

- Chinese
- US English
- Traditional Chinese
- Korean

Type D:

- Thai
- English (U.S.)
- English (UK)

Use the \$ (1), and the ENTER (1) switches to select and change the language of the vehicle information display. The language of the center display/navigation can be changed independently of the vehicle information display. For models with navigation

system, see "Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system)" (P.4-5). For models without navigation system, see "Audio system" (P.4-20).

#### Factory Reset

The settings in the vehicle information display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the vehicle information display:

- 1. Select "Factory Reset" using the ♦ switch (1) and press the ENTER (1).
- 2. Select "YES" to return all settings back to default by pressing the ENTER (1).

#### VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS



1. Hybrid system start operation indicator

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

This indicator means that the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the hybrid system directly in any position of the ignition switch.

2. Steering lock release malfunction indicator

This indicator appears when the steering lock cannot be released.

If this indicator appears, push the ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

See "Steering lock" (P.5-8).

#### 3. No Key detected warning

This warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-6) for more details.

#### 4. Shift to Park warning

This warning will appear in the following conditions.

- When the shift lever is in any position except "P" (Park) and the push-button ignition switch has been placed in the "OFF" position from the "ON" position.
- When the shift lever is operated while the READY to drive indicator light is flashing.
- When the driver's door is opened with the shift lever in the "N" (Neutral), "D" (Drive) or "R" (Reverse) position.

- When the vehicle cannot be driven because the hybrid system temperature has become too high.
- When the engine stops due to sudden deceleration on a cold winter day.
- If a malfunction occurs in a situation other than those described above and the engine cannot start automatically.

When this warning appears, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position.

When the warning appears, a buzzer will sound.

This warning will turn off in the following conditions.

- When the shift lever has been placed in the "P" (Park) position.
- When the ignition switch has been placed in the "ON" position.

5. Shift to Park - Li-ion battery low warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position and level of remaining charge in the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery is low.

When this warning appears, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position.

This warning will turn off when the shift lever has been placed in the "P" (Park) position.

6. Press Brake - Li-ion battery low warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position and level of remaining charge in the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery is low.

When this warning appears, depress the brake pedal.

This warning will turn off when the brake pedal has been depressed.

## 7. Shift to Park - Press brake and start warning

This warning appears after the hybrid system was automatically turned off if the level of remaining charge in the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery is low.

When this warning appears, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position and restart the hybrid system.

#### 8. Key Battery Low warning

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-17).

## 9. Hybrid system start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and when the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Intelligent Key battery discharge" (P.5-9).)

#### 10. Key ID Incorrect warning

This warning appears when the ignition switch is placed from the "LOCK" position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the hybrid system with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-6).

#### 11. Release Parking Brake warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

#### 12. Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches 0 (Empty). There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches 0 (Empty).

#### 13. Door/back door open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the back door are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or the back door is open on the display.

#### 14. Key System Error warning

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the hybrid system is stopped, the hybrid system cannot be started. If this warning appears while the hybrid system is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.

## 15. Tire Pressure Low Add Air warning (if equipped)

This warning ("Tire Pressure Low Add Air" and a vehicle icon - if equipped) appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD

tire pressure shown on the tire placard. (See "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-12), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2).), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-29).

#### 16. TPMS Error warning (if equipped)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN deale. See "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-12), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2).), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-29).

## 17. Hybrid System Overheated Stop Vehicle warning

This warning appears when the temperature of the hybrid system is extremely high. Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible. Avoid quick starting or abrupt acceleration. When the warning turns off, the vehicle can be driven.

If the warning appears again soon after it turns off, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### WARNING:

Do not hold the vehicle in a stopped position on an uphill grade by depressing the accelerator or by slowly creeping forward. This may cause damage to the transmission or the vehicle may enter traffic causing serious injury or death. Always use the brake pedal when stopping on an uphill grade.

## CAUTION:

- If you continue to drive the vehicle while the warning is displayed, the vehicle may become undriveable. If this occurs, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position and wait for a short period of time with the vehicle stopped until the display goes out. In this case, the warning will be displayed alternately with the SHIFT "P" warning. (See "4. Shift to Park warning" (P.2-25).)
- Do not drive the vehicle with the warning on.
  Doing so could cause a hybrid system malfunction.

**18.** High Coolant Temp. Stop Vehicle warning This warning appears when the engine coolant temperature is extremely high.

## CAUTION:

If the high temperature warning appears when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is overheated, continuing vehicle operation may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.6-9) for the immediate action required.)

#### 19. 4WD Error warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the four-wheel drive (4WD) system is not functioning properly while the hybrid system is running. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer. See "4WD warning" (P.5-17).

## 20. 4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle warning (if equipped)

This warning may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the hybrid system on, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving. See "4WD warning" (P.5-17).

#### 21. Tire Size Incorrect warning (if equipped)

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of the front and rear wheels and tires. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. See "4WD warning" (P.5-17).

## 22. Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery warning

This warning appears when the battery voltage is low and the battery needs to be charged.

## 23. Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse warning

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Extended storage fuse switch" (P.8-21).

## 24. Headlight System Error warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## 25. Power will turn off to save the battery warning

This warning appears after a period of time if the shift lever has not moved from the "P" (Park) position while the ignition is in the ON position for a certain period of time.

## 26. Power turned off to save the battery warning

This warning appears after the ignition switch is automatically turned OFF to save the battery.

#### 27. Reminder Turn OFF Headlights warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened with the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position. Place the headlight switch in "OFF" or "AUTO" (if equipped) position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-32).

## 28. Low Outside Temperature warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below  $3^{\circ}C$  ( $37^{\circ}F$ ). The warning can be set not to be displayed.

#### 29. Chassis Control System Error warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the chassis control system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Chassis control" (P.5-21).)

## 30. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator

This indicator shows the automatic shift position.

In the manual shift mode (if equipped), when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to a transmission protection mode, the CVT position indicator will blink and a chime will sound.

See "Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)" (P.5-10) for further details.

#### 31. ECO mode system indicator

The ECO mode indicator appears when the ECO mode system is turned on.

(See "ECO mode system" (P.5-30).

#### 32. Malfunction warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Blind Spot Warning/ Lane Departure Warning systems are not functioning properly. (See "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW) systems" (P.5-24).)

## 33. Unavailable Clean Rear Camera warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the rear camera and cannot be removed by the automatic washer and blower. See "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW) systems" (P.5-24).

#### 34. CVT Error warning

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the CVT system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### 35. Navigation indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when a corner point is coming.

## 36. Parking Sensor Error warning (if equipped)

This warning illuminates when there is a malfunction in the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



1. Energy monitor



The energy monitor related to the hybrid system is shown by the graphic.

- (A) : Engine
- (B) : Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery
- (B) shows the charge level of the Li-ion battery.

The charge level display will continuously change as the Li-ion battery charge level increase or decreases during normal vehicle operation. Movement of the display from the far right to the far left of the bar is normal.

The energy monitor is also displayed on the touch screen (if equipped). (See "Energy monitors" (P.Hybrid System-4).)

2. EV mode odometer and twin trip odometer (km or mile)

#### EV mode odometer:

This indicates the total distance traveled using the electric motor only.

#### EV mode twin trip odometer:

This indicates the distance traveled in an individual trip using the electric motor only.

Two types of individual trip can be recorded, TRIP A and TRIP B.

Pushing the TRIP RESET switch will toggle between TRIP A and TRIP B.

To reset the display to 0, hold down the TRIP RESET switch for more than approximately 1 second.

#### 3. Driving aids (if equipped)

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/ Lane Departure Warning (LDW) systems" (P.5-24).

#### 4. Average speed (km/h or MPH)

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the (2) switch for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "--".

5. Elapsed time and trip odometer (km or mile)

#### Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the (2) switch for longer than 1 second. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

#### Trip odometer:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the (2) switch for longer than 1 second. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

#### 6. Distance to empty (dte - km or mile)

The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "---".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

#### 7. Engine coolant temperature gauge

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant. If the engine is overheated, the high temperature warning will appear.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

## 

If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.6-9) for immediate action required.

8-9. Fuel economy (I (litre)/100 km, km/l(litre) or MPG)

#### Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

#### Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the  $\square$  (2) switch for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows "---".

#### 10. Audio (if equipped)

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

#### 11. Navigation (if equipped)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

#### 12. Compass (if equipped)

This display indicates the heading direction of the vehicle.

#### 13. "4x4-i" display (if equipped)

When the "4x4-i" display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving.

#### 14. Chassis control

When Active Trace Control, Active Engine Brake or Active Ride Control system is operated, it shows the operating condition. It also shows operating condition of Hill Start Assist or the Hill Descent Control. See "Active Trace Control" (P.5-21), "Active Engine Brake" (P.5-21), "Active Ride Control" (P.5-22), "Hill Start Assist system" (P.5-23) or "Hill descent control system" (P.5-23) for more details.

#### 15. Tire Pressures (if equipped)

The tire pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tires while the vehicle is driven.

When the Tire Pressure Low Add Air warning appears, the display can be switched to the tire pressure mode by pushing the ENTER switch 1 to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

#### CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock (1) and outside air temperature (2) are displayed on the upper side of the vehicle information display.

#### Clock

For clock adjustment, see "Clock" (P.2-18), "Clock/ Date" (P.4-6), "Audio main operation" (P.4-28) or "Audio main operation" (P.4-33).

#### Outside air temperature (°C or °F )

The outside air temperature is displayed in  $^\circ$ C or  $^\circ$ F in the range of -40 to 60 $^\circ$ C (-40 to 140 $^\circ$ F ).

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

#### HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Туре А



NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

#### **position**

The EDGE position turns on the front clearance, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights.

#### ≣⊃ position

The  $fill \bigcirc$  position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

#### AUTO position (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

If equipped, the headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windshield wiper is operated continuously).

When the ignition switch is placed in the "LOCK" or "OFF" position, the lights will turn off automatically.



### CAUTION:

Do not place any objects on top of the sensor (A). The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

#### Automatic headlights off delay (if equipped):

You can keep the headlights on for 45 seconds after you place the ignition switch to OFF and open any door then close all the doors.

You can adjust the period of the automatic headlights off delay from 0 seconds (OFF) to 180 seconds. The factory default setting is 0 seconds. For automatic headlights off delay setting, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17).

#### Headlight beam



To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position (1).

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ( $\mathfrak{F}$ ). The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

If equipped, when the lever is pulled towards the rearmost position (3) after the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the headlight will turn on and stay on for 30 seconds. The lever can be pulled 4 times for up to 2 minutes.

#### Daytime running light system

Even if the headlight switch is  $\bigcirc$  position, the daytime running lights will come on after starting the hybrid system.

When the light switch is turned to the EDAE position, the daytime running light will turn off.

#### HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL



JVI0477X

#### Manual type

The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position "0".

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windshield of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

#### Automatic type

The headlights are equipped with the automatic leveling system. Headlight axis is controlled automatically.

#### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the headlight switch is in either the z D z z or g D position and when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

#### Type A:

If the ignition switch is placed in "OFF" or "LOCK" position while the headlight switch is in the  $z_{DQZ}$  or  $g_{O}$  position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after a period of time to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

#### Type B:

If the ignition switch is placed in "OFF" or "LOCK" position while the headlight switch is in the Edd or GO position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after opening the driver's side door.

#### TURN SIGNAL SWITCH







The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the

#### FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if equipped)

turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

#### Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up 1 or down 2 to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

Lane change signal

To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up (1) or down (2) to the point where the light begins to flash.

If the lever is moved back right after moving up (1) or down (2), the light will flash 3 times.

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.



#### FRONT FOG LIGHTS (if equipped) For models with rear fog light:

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the  $\exists b d \exists c$  or  $\nexists c$  or AUTO position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\nexists c$  position. The front fog lights and  $\nexists c$  indicator light on the meter illuminate. The fog light switch will return to the  $\blacksquare$  position automatically.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\ddagger$ D position again.

#### For models without rear fog light:

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the  $\exists D d \exists C$  or  $\exists C$  or AUTO position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\ddagger D$  position. The front fog lights and  $\ddagger D$  indicator light on the meter illuminate.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the  $rac{1}{2}$  position.

#### NOTE:

JVI0862X

 If the headlight switch is turned to the position, the front fog lights will turn off automatically.

#### REAR FOG LIGHT (if equipped)

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced [generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)].

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the  ${}_{\bigcirc}$  position, then turn the fog light switch to the  ${}_{\bigcirc}$  position. The rear fog light and  ${}_{\bigcirc}$  indicator light on the meter illuminate. The fog light switch will return to the  $\bigoplus$  position automatically.

If the front fog lights are already turned on with the headlight switch in the  ${\rm sol}$  position, you can turn on the rear fog light without first turning the headlight switch to the  ${\rm sol}$  position.

#### WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\bigcirc \ddagger$  position again.

#### NOTE:

 If the headlight switch is turned to the position, the rear fog light will turn off automatically.

### WARNING:

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision. Warm the windshield with the defogger before you wash the windshield.



٠

- Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the window washer reservoir is empty.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

Type A









The windshield wiper and washer operate when the

ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

#### Wiper operation

The lever position "AUTO" (Type A/Type C) (1) operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped). (See "Rain-sensing auto wiper system" (P.2-36).)

The lever position " $\blacksquare$ " (INT) (1) (Type B/Type D) operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) (A) or (shorter) (B).
- The speed of the intermittent operation varies depending on the vehicle speed. (if equipped).

The lever position (2) operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.

The lever position ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

If the windshield wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

#### Pulling up the wiper arm:

The wiper arm should be in the up position when replacing the wiper.

To pull up the wiper arm, push the lever ④ up twice (within 0.5 seconds) when the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position within 1 minute. The wiper operation stops in mid-operation.

To replace the wiper arm, place the wiper arm in the down position and then push the lever (4) up once.

### CAUTION:

- This function can be operated even if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. However, to prevent an accident or damage when pulling up the wiper arm, be sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.
  - Never allow the passengers to operate the windshield wiper switch inadvertently.
- Do not operate the windshield wiper while the wiper arm is pulled up. The wiper arm may be damaged.

#### Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle (5) until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield.

#### Wiper drip wipe system:

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windshield.

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" (P.2-18).

## RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (if equipped)



Type B

JVI0997X

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windshield.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position 1. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by

turning the knob toward the front (2) (High) or toward the rear (3) (Low).

- High High sensitive operation
- Low Low sensitive operation

To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the "OFF" position, or pull down the lever to the other.



### CAUTION:

- Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.
- When the windshield glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto • wiper system when you use a car wash.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not oper-• ate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.
- Using genuine wiper blades is recom-• mended for proper operation of the rainsensing auto wiper system. (See "Wiper blades" (P.8-14) for wiper blade replacement.)

#### REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



Type A



The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

#### Wiper operation

The switch position (1) operates the wiper intermittently.

The switch position (2) operates the wiper at low speed.

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

#### **Reverse synchronization function:**

When the windshield wiper switch is on, moving the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper.

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" (P.2-18).

#### Washer operation

To operate the washer, push the lever toward the front of the vehicle (3) until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

#### HORN





#### Example

The defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror (if equipped) surface to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch is pushed, the indicator light (A) illuminates and the rear window defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.



#### CAUTION:

- When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the hybrid system. Otherwise, it may cause the 12-volt battery to discharge.
- ٠ When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the 12-volt battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

#### POWER WINDOWS



- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation. do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

Driver's window switch



The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

#### Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button (A) is pushed in, the passenger's windows cannot be operated.

To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button  $(\mathbf{A})$  again.

#### Passenger's window switch (if equipped)



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passenger's windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.

#### Automatic function



The automatic function is available for the switch that has an  $\overline{|\mathbf{A}|}$  mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

#### Auto-reverse function:



#### WARNING:

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in

the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

#### If the window does not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
- 2. Close the door.
- 3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
- Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
- Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### SUNROOF (if equipped)



- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Adults should always use seat belts and children should always use seat belts or child restraint systems.
- Never allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.

### CAUTION:

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.
- Do not place any heavy objects on the sunroof or surrounding area.
- Do not push or pull on the sunshade. Doing so can damage the sunshade.

#### AUTOMATIC SUNROOF AND SUNSHADE



#### Sliding sunshade and sunroof

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position 1, the sunshade open fully. When a switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens to the comfort mode position. When the switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens fully.

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position (2), the sunroof will automatically close. Push the switch again, and the sunshade will close.

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position (3) to the second detent, the sunshade opens fully, and the sunroof opens to the comfort mode position. When the switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens fully. When the sunroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position (4) to the second detent, both the sunshade and sunroof close.

To stop the sunshade or sunroof during the operation, push the sunroof switch to either of the OPEN (1), CLOSE (2) or UP (5) position.

#### Tilting sunroof

To tilt up the sunroof, push the sunroof switch to the up position  $(\mathbf{5})$ .

To tilt down the sunroof, push the switch to the up position  $(\mathbf{5})$  or push the switch to the CLOSE position  $(\mathbf{2})$ .

When the sunroof is tilted up, push the switch to the CLOSE position to the second detent  $(\underline{4})$ . The sunroof will tilt down and the sunshade will close.

#### Comfort mode

This is the position used when driving with the sunroof open. When driving with the sunroof fully open, wind noise may be very loud. Use the comfort mode position when driving.

Auto-reverse function



There are some small distances just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof and sunshade.

The auto-reverse function enables the sunroof and sunshade to automatically reverse when something is caught in the sunroof and sunshade as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the sunroof and sunshade will open immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof and sunshade occurs.

If the auto-reverse function activates consecutively or the 12-volt battery is discharged, the sunroof and sunshade may not close properly. In this case, push and hold the switch to the CLOSE position (2) to close the sunroof.

#### **POWER OUTLETS**

#### If sunroof does not operate

If the sunroof and sunshade do not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the operation system.

- If the sunroof and sunshade are open, close them fully by repeatedly pushing the sunroof switch to the CLOSE (2) position.
- Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE
  (2) position for 10 seconds.
- After the sunroof and sunshade move slightly to the closed position and then move back a little, release the sunroof switch.
- Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE
  (2) position for over 6 seconds.
- 5. Release the sunroof switch. The sunroof and sunshade will fully open and then fully close.
- 6. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.



#### Instrument panel (if equipped)



**Cargo area** To use the power outlet, pull the cover as illustrated.

JVI1309X

## CAUTION:

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use this power outlet with the hybrid system running to avoid discharging the vehicle 12volt battery.
- Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any liquid to contact the outlet.



#### **ASHTRAYS AND CIGARETTE** LIGHTER (if equipped)

#### ASHTRAY



### WARNING:

Do not use the ashtray in any other position than the front side of the front center cup holder.

## CAUTION:

When using the cooling function, close the cup holder ventilator or take care to prevent the ash from being dropped in the cup holder due to the airflow coming from the drink holder ventilator.

To open the ashtray, pull up the lid (1).

To take out the ashtray, pull out (2).

#### CIGARETTE LIGHTER



### WARNING:

The cigarette lighter should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The cigarette lighter operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

To heat the cigarette lighter, push in until it latches. When the lighter is heated, it will spring out automatically.

Return the cigarette lighter to its original position after use.

### STORAGE



- The storages should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Keep the storage lids closed while driving to • help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

#### GLOVE BOX



Type A

Open the glove box by pulling the handle.



Open the glove box by pulling the handle. Use the

mechanical key when locking (1) or unlocking (2) the alove box.

#### CONSOLE BOX



To open the console box lid, push up the knob  $(\widehat{\mathbf{A}})$  and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

#### SUNGLASSES HOLDER





WARNING:

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

### CAUTION:

- Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.
- Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release. Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

#### CUP HOLDERS



### WARNING:

The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### CAUTION:

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.

Front



Front side To keep a drink cold or warm.

- 1. Place the drink in the cup holder.
- 2. Choose the " 🕻 " or " 🞜 " mode by operating the heater or air conditioner.
- 3. Open the cup holder ventilator by pulling the knob up (1).
- The airflow coming from the drink holder ventilator ٠ is the same temperature as the air conditioner. The temperature cannot be set independently.
- When the heater or the air conditioner is working in high temperature, the cooling function will not work even if the cup holder ventilator is opened.

When the cooling or warming function is not necessary, close the cup holder ventilator by pushing the knob down (2).

Rear seat



The rear cup holders are located in the rear fold-down armrest.

#### SOFT BOTTLE HOLDERS



### CAUTION:

- Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.

Front and rear seat



The front and rear seat soft bottle holders are located on the doors.

#### CARD HOLDER



Slide a card in the card holder  $(\mathbf{A})$ .



Slide the card in the card holder.

#### LUGGAGE HOOKS



Luggage room



- WARNING:
- Always make sure that the luggage is • properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.
- Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg • (22 lb) to a single hook.

#### LUGGAGE UNDER SPACE (if equipped)



To use the luggage under space, pull off the outer board.

#### COAT HOOK



The coat hook is located above the rear side window (on the driver's side).



### CAUTION:

Do not apply a total load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

#### TONNEAU COVER (if equipped)



The tonneau cover keeps the luggage compartment

contents hidden from the outside.

To use the tonneau cover, open the flap (1), pull it out (2) and insert both sides to the quide (3).

To remove the tonneau cover, stow the cover and pull the holder (4).



- Never put anything on the tonneau cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not leave the tonneau cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be • damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

#### **ROOF RAIL (if equipped)**

#### **SUN VISORS**



Luggage can be carried on the roof by securing crossbars to the roof rail. Follow all crossbar manufacturers instructions for installing and use of the crossbars. The roof rail is designed to carry loads (luggage plus crossbars) below 100 kg (221 lb). Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle.

### CAUTION:

- Do not put or hang anything on or around side pipes or plastic covers.
- For crossbar installation on a roof rail with driving lights, contact a NISSAN dealer.



- 1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor (1).
- To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side
   (2).



#### **INTERIOR LIGHTS**

- 1. To block glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor (1).
- To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side (2).
- 3. Slide the sun visor (3) in or out as needed.



- Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.
- Do not use the lights for extended periods of time with the hybrid system stopped. This could result in a discharged 12-volt battery.

#### INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH



- (1) The interior light can be turned ON regardless of door position. The light will go off after a period of time unless the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position when any door is opened.
- (2) The interior lights can be set to operate when the doors are opened. To turn off the interior lights when a door open, push the switch, the interior lights will not illuminate, regardless of door position. The lights will go off when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, or the driver's door is closed and locked. The lights will also go off after a period of time when the doors are open.

#### CONSOLE LIGHT



The console light will turn on whenever the clearance lights or headlights are illuminated.

#### MAP LIGHTS



Push the button to turn the map lights on. To turn them off, push the button again.

#### ROOM LIGHT (if equipped)



The room light has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the "ON" position (1), the room light illuminates.

When the switch is in the "DOOR" position (2), the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for approximately 15 seconds when:

- The ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.
- The doors are unlocked by pushing the "UN-LOCK" button (on the Intelligent Key) or the request switch, with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

The driver's door is locked.

• The ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. When the switch is in the "OFF" position (3), the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

#### **REAR PERSONAL LIGHTS (if equipped)**



To turn the rear personal lights on, push the switch. To turn them off, push the switch again.

#### VANITY MIRROR LIGHT



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

#### LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT

The luggage room light illuminates when the back door is opened. When the back door is closed, the light will turn off.

#### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been placed in the "OFF" position. To turn on the light again, place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

The interior light will automatically turn off within a period of time after the latest operation of the following with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position:

- Opening or closing any door
- Locking or unlocking with a key, the power door lock switch, or using the Intelligent Key system
- Pushing the ignition switch

The light will turn on again when any of the above operations is performed after the light has turned off automatically.
# **3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments**

Keys	3-2
Intelligent Key	3-2
Doors	
Locking with key	3-3
Locking with inside lock knob	3-4
Locking with power door lock switch	
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism	
(if equipped)	3-5
Auto door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped)	3-5
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism	
(if equipped)	3-5
Child safety rear door lock	3-5
Intelligent Key system	3-6
Operating range	3-8
Using Intelligent Key system	3-8
Warning signals	3-10
Troubleshooting guide	3-11
Using remote keyless entry function	3-12
Hazard indicator and horn operation	3-13
Security system	3-14
Theft warning system (if equipped)	
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	

Hood	3-16
Opening hood	3-16
Closing hood	3-16
Back door	3-17
Operating manual back door	3-17
Operating power back door (if equipped)	3-17
Auto closure (if equipped)	3-20
Back door release lever	3-20
Garage mode system	3-20
Fuel-filler lid	3-20
Opening fuel-filler lid	3-20
Fuel-filler cap	3-21
Steering wheel	3-21
Mirrors	3-21
Inside rearview mirror	3-21
Outside rearview mirrors	3-22
Vanity mirror	3-23
Parking brake	3-23
Pedal type	

## **KEYS**

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer.

## CAUTION:

Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

#### INTELLIGENT KEY













- 1. Intelligent Key (2)
- 2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
- 3. Key number plate (1)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS\*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

\*: Immobilizer

# CAUTION:

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.
- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.
  - The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
  - Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
  - If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F) degrees, the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

## DOORS

- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Do not use a magnet key holder.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computers and cellular telephone.
- Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors and glove box (if equipped). (See "Doors" (P.3-3) and "Storage" (P.2-42).)

# WARNING:

- Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

#### LOCKING WITH KEY



#### Type A:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle (1).

All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle (2).

All doors including the back door will unlock. In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type B:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle (1).

The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle (2).

The driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type C:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle (2).

The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door turn the key to the front side of the vehicle (1).

The driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type D:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle (2).

All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle 1.

All doors including the back door will unlock. In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock.

#### LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB



When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.



To lock the front doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position  $(\underline{1})$ , and then close the door while pulling the door handle.

To lock the rear doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position (1) and then close the door.

Operating the driver's side lock knob will lock or unlock all the doors (if equipped).

To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position  $(\mathbf{2})$ .

When the driver's door is locked, you do not need to operate the inside lock knob. Just pull the inside door handle to open the driver's door.

# LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



#### Passenger's armrest (if equipped)

Operating the power door lock switch (located on the driver's and front passenger's doors - if equipped) will lock or unlock all the doors.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position (1).

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position 1 with the driver's door open, then close the door while pulling the door handle. All doors will lock.

# 

- When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle, and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically after the door is closed.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position (2).

# VEHICLE SPEED SENSING DOOR LOCK MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH). Once the lock has been unlocked, while driving, the vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism will not lock the door again unless one of the following is performed.

- Opening any doors.
- Placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

To activate vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
- 2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "LOCK" position for 5 seconds.
- 3. A buzzer will sound if activation was successful.

#### To deactivate:

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
- Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.

3. A buzzer will sound if deactivation was successful.

#### AUTO DOOR LOCK RELEASING ME-CHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the ignition switch is moved from "ON" to "OFF" position.

# To activate or deactivate auto door lock releasing mechanism

To activate or deactivate the auto door lock releasing mechanism, perform the following procedures.

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
- 2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.
- 3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:
- Twice activated
- Once deactivated

#### IMPACT SENSING DOOR LOCK RELEAS-ING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the impact sensors sense an impact while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

#### CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK



The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position 1, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position  $(\mathbf{2})$ .

#### **INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM**



Type B

WARNING:

Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)

Intelligent Key (2)

Key number plate (1)

1.

2

з

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio

waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a fliaht.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door and the back door using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.



SPA2431

SPA2717

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such • as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or • covered by metallic materials.

- When any type of radio wave remote control is • used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric • appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter. In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical kev.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-17).

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically (if equipped), unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.



## CAUTION:

Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.

- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.
- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply . against another object.
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key. .
- Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key, If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an . extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
- If the outside temperature is below -10°C . (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key . holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equip-. ment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-17).

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### **OPERATING RANGE**



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch (1).

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch (1).

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors.

#### USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position



- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.





When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) ( $\mathbf{A}$ ) or back door request switch ( $\mathbf{B}$ ) within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors or open the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound (if equipped) as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and horn operation" (P.3-13).

# Welcome light and farewell light function (if equipped)

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the clearance lights, tail lights and the license plate light will illuminate for a period of time. The welcome light and farewell light function can be disabled. For information about disabling the welcome light and farewell light function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Locking doors

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- 2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
- 3. Close all doors.
- Push the door handle request switch (A) (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch (B).
- 5. All doors and the back door will be locked.
- 6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

#### Lockout protection (if equipped):

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, an inside warning chime will sound after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob is operated.

# 

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover (if equipped).
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tire area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

#### Unlocking doors

#### Switching door unlock mode (if equipped):

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Using remote keyless entry function" (P.3-12).

#### Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
- 2. Push the door handle request switch  $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$  or the back door request switch  $\textcircled{\textbf{B}}$  .
- 3. Driver's door handle or back door request switch:

Only the corresponding door will be unlocked.

Front passenger's door handle request switch:

All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked. (Selective door unlock mode is not

#### Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-9

available.)

- 4. Push the door handle request switch again within 1 minute or 5 seconds.
- 5. All doors will be unlocked.
- 6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

#### All door unlock mode:

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
- 2. Push the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B).
- 3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute or 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the "UNLOCK" abutton on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

Opening power back door (if equipped)

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Push the power back door opener switch  $\bigcirc$  .
- 3. The back door will unlock and automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

To close the back door, push the power back door

#### 3-10 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

button on the Intelligent Key, the power back door switch on the instrument panel or the lower part of the back door. (See "Back door" (P.3-17).)

#### WARNING SIGNALS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates or the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.

## CAUTION:

When the buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates or the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Sym	ptom	Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the hybrid system	The Shift to Park warning appears on the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds.	The shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds con- tinuously.	The ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.	Close the door securely.
When closing the door after getting out	The Key System Error warning in the vehicle information display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the "ON" position.	Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
of the vehicle	The Shift to Park warning appears on the vehicle information display and the outside chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position and place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
When pushing the request switch or the "LOCK" a button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to "LOCK"	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
Switch to lock the door	Seconds.	The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed.	Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed.
	The Key System Error warning in the vehicle information display.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-17).)
When pushing the ignition switch to start the hybrid system	The Key System Error warning in the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch	The Key System Error warning in the vehicle information display.	It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNC-TION





- LOCK button
- UNLOCK button
- (C) Power back door button (if equipped)
- **D** PANIC button (if equipped)

#### Operating range

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors including the back door using the remote keyless entry system. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under

the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-17).

#### Locking doors

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and carry the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Close all doors (including the back door).
- 3. Push the "LOCK" button (A) on the Intelligent Key.
- 4. All doors will be locked.
- 5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

# CAUTION:

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

#### Unlocking doors

To change the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17) (if equipped).

All door unlock mode:

- 1. Push the "UNLOCK" button (B) on the Intelligent Key.
- 2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

- 1. Push the "UNLOCK" button (B) on the Intelligent Key.
- 2. The driver's door will be unlocked.
- 3. Push the "UNLOCK" button (B) on the Intelligent Key again.
- 4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

#### Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds or 1 minute after pushing the "UNLOCK" button (B) on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30 seconds or 1 minute time period, the "UNLOCK" button (B) on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds or 1 minute.

- Opening any door or back door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

Opening or closing back door (if equipped)

#### Opening:

- 1. Push the power back door button (c) for more than 1 second.
- 2. The back door will automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

#### Closing:

- 1. Push the power back door button  $\bigoplus$   $\bigcirc$  .
- 2. The back door will automatically close.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

If the button (c) is pushed while the back door is being opened or closed, the back door will reverse.

#### Using panic alarm (if equipped)

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

- 1. Push the "PANIC" <sup>\*</sup>≱ button **(b**) on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second.**
- 2. The theft warning alarm and headlights (if equipped) will stay on for 25 seconds.
- 3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 25 seconds, or
  - Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: Panic button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

#### HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN OPERA-TION

When you lock or unlock the doors or the back door with the request switch or the remote keyless entry function, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (if equipped) or the outside chime (if equipped) will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and outside chime will activate when locking or unlocking the doors or back door.

#### SECURITY SYSTEM

Hazard indicator mode

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>none</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using 🔒 or 🔒 button)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>none</b>

Hazard indicator and horn mode (if equipped)

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>twice</b>	Hazard - <b>Once</b> Outside Chime - <b>Once</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using 🔒 or 🔒 button)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - <b>none</b>

Switching procedure (if equipped)

To switch the hazard indicator and horn (chime) operation, push the LOCK **a** and UNLOCK **a** buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 2.5 seconds.

- When the hazard indicator mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the hazard indicator and horn mode are set, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



The horn operation can also be turned on or off in the vehicle information display. See "Settings" (P.2-18).

Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

- Theft warning system (if equipped)
- NISSAN Anti-theft System (NATS)\*

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(\* immobilizer)

## THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (if equipped)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

#### Security indicator light



The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "OFF" position. This is normal.

How to activate system

1. Close all windows and sunroof (if equipped).

The system can be armed even if the windows are open.

- 2. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- 3. Carry the Intelligent Key with you and get out of the vehicle.

- Close all doors, hood and back door. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with the Intelligent Key, door handle request switch, power door lock switch or mechanical key.
- 5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now prearmed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every approximately 3 seconds. If, during this 30 seconds pre-arm time period, the door is unlocked, or the ignition switch is placed in "ON", the system will not alarm.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors, hood, and back door locked with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position. When placing the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the system will be released.

#### Theft warning system operation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator or headlight blinks and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 or 50 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated by:

• Unlocking the door or opening the back door without using the button on the Intelligent Key, the door handle request switch or the mechanical key. (Even if the door is opened by releasing the door inside lock knob, the alarm will activate.)

• Opening the hood (if equipped).

How to stop alarm

- The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door by pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
- The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

## NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the hybrid system to start without the use of the registered Intelligent Key.

Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

If the light remains on and/or the hybrid system does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer for

NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.



## WARNING:

- The hood must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- Never open the hood if steam or smoke is • coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.

#### **OPENING HOOD**



- 1. Pull the hood lock release handle (1) located below the instrument panel until the hood springs up.
- 2. Locate the lever (2) in between the hood and grille, and push the lever sideways with your fingertips.
- 3. Raise the hood.
- 4. Remove the support rod and insert it into the slot **(3**).

Hold the coated parts  $(\overline{A})$  when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

#### CLOSING HOOD

- 1. While supporting the hood, return the support rod to its original position.
- 2. Slowly lower the hood to about 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) above the hood lock, then let it drop.
- 3. Make sure it is securely latched.

#### **BACK DOOR**

## WARNING:

- Always be sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See "Precautions when starting and driving" (P.5-3) for exhaust gas.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the back door.

#### OPERATING MANUAL BACK DOOR



To open the back door, unlock it and push the opener switch  $(\mathbf{A})$ . Pull up the back door to open.

The back door can be unlocked by:

- pushing the "UNLOCK" a button on the Intelligent Key.
- pushing the back door request switch.
- pushing the door handle request switch.
- pushing the power door lock switch to the unlock position.

To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.

# OPERATING POWER BACK DOOR (if equipped)

To operate the power back door, the shift lever must be in the P (Park) position.

The power back door will not operate if the 12-volt battery voltage is low.

#### Power back door main switch



- Power open (hands-free operation)
- 2 Power open/close (switch operation)
- 3 Manual operation





- 1 Power open/close (switch operation)
- (2) Manual operation

The power back door operation can be turned on or off with the power back door main switch on the instrument panel.

When the power door main switch is pushed to the "OFF" position (3) (Type A) or (2) (Type B), power operation is available by using the power back door button on the Intelligent Key.

#### Power open (switch operation)



Power back door switch - Instrument panel







**Power back door switch — Back door** When the back door is fully closed, the back door will

JVP0285X

- pushing the power back door switch (A) on the instrument panel for more than 1 second
- pushing the back door opener switch (B)
- pushing the power back door button (C) on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts opening.

#### NOTE:

The back door can be opened by the power back door switch (A) or the power back door button  $\iff$  (C) even if the back door is locked. The back door can be unlocked and opened independently of the other doors, even when they are locked.

Power open (hands-free operation)



When the back door is fully closed, the back door will fully open automatically by hands-free operation.

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Put your hand or luggage near the hands-free sensor  $(\mathbf{\hat{E}})$ , as illustrated, for about 1 second.

3. The back door will unlock and automatically open.

The back door will open regardless of the lock status.

The hands-free sensor will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not carried with you.
- When the back door is open.
- When automatic operation of the back door is being performed.

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts opening.



#### NOTE:

- The back door cannot be closed automatically by using the hands-free sensor (E).
- All doors will lock while the hands-free sensor is being used.
- If dirt attaches to the surface of the handsfree sensor, the sensor may not function. Wipe the sensor using a clean cloth.
- If water is splashed to the area around the hands-free sensor, it may cause a malfunction.

• The operating range F of the hands-free sensor is within 80 mm (3.1 in) of the center of the sensor.

## CAUTION:

- The back door may open even if something other than your hand or luggage enters the operating range of the hands-free sensor when the Intelligent Key is carried with you.
- Even if the Intelligent Key is carried with you, the back door cannot be opened when something such as leather gloves absorb the light is put to the hands-free sensor.
- The back door may not open, if the headlights, sunlight or another light source shines directly on the sensor, or an accessory such as a frame is attached to the license plate, even if your hand or luggage enters the operating range of the hands-free sensor when the Intelligent Key is carried with you.
- When washing, waxing or maintaining your vehicle, placing or replacing the body cover, or splashing water to the area around the hands-free sensor, place the power back door main switch to the (2) position or (3) position.
- The hands-free sensor detects objects by infrared light. Never move the sensor. If the location of the sensor, angle of the sensor or direction of light irradiation change, it may lead to non-operation, incorrect detection or other operating malfunctions.
- If the automatic open/close operation is performed consecutively, the safety mode activates and the operation cannot be per-

formed for a certain period of time. In this case, wait for a while and then perform the operation.

#### Power close

When the back door is fully opened, the back door will fully close automatically by:

- pushing the power back door switch (A) on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door switch (**D**) on the lower part of the back door
- pushing the power back door button (C) on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts closing.

#### Power stop

The power back door will stop when the power back door opener switch  $(\mathbf{B})$  is pushed during power open.

The back door will start opening when the switch is pushed again.

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts opening.

#### Reverse function

The power back door will reverse immediately if one of the following actions is performed during power open or power close.

- pushing the power back door switch (A) on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door switch (D) on the lower part of the back door

The outside chime sounds when the back door starts to reverse.

#### Auto reverse function

The auto-reverse function enables the back door to automatically reverse when something is caught in the back door as it is opening or closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the back door will reverse and return to the full open or full close position.

If a second obstacle is detected, the back door motion will stop. The back door will enter the manual mode.

A pinch sensor is mounted on each side of the back door. If an obstacle is detected by the pinch sensor during power close, the back door will reverse and return to the full open position immediately.

#### NOTE:

If the pinch sensor is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.

# WARNING:

There is a small distance immediately before the closed position that cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers keep their hands, etc., clear from the back door opening before closing the back door.

#### Manual mode

If power operation is not available, the back door can be operated manually. Power operation may not be available if multiple obstacles have been detected in a single power cycle or if the 12-volt battery voltage is low. When the power back door main switch is in the OFF position, the back door can be opened manually by pushing the back door opener switch. If the power back door opener switch is pushed during power open or close, the power operation will be canceled and the back door can be operated manually.

## Do not apply excessive force when the auto

AUTO CLOSURE (if equipped)

closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.

If the back door is pulled down to a partly open

position, the back door will pull itself to the closed



position.

## CAUTION:

- The back door will automatically close from a partly open position. To avoid pinching. keep hands and fingers away from back door opening.
- Do not let children operate the back door. •

#### BACK DOOR RELEASE LEVER



If the back door cannot be opened with the power door lock switch due to a discharged 12-volt battery, follow these steps.

- 1. Fold the rear seats down. See "Seats" (P.1-2).
- Insert a suitable tool in the access opening. Move the release lever to the right. The back door will be unlatched.

3. Push the back door up to open.

Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for repair.

#### GARAGE MODE SYSTEM

The back door can be set to open to a specific height by performing the following:

- 1. Open the back door using the request switch or the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Pull the back door down to the desired position and hold the back door (the back door will have some resistance when being manually adjusted).
- 3. While holding the back door in position, press and hold the back door switch (D) located on the back door for approximately 3 seconds or until 2 beeps are heard.

The back door will open to the selected position setting. To change the position of the back door, repeat steps 1-3 for setting the position of the back door.

# CAUTION:

Do not set the height of the back door below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor using garage mode. Even if you set the height below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor, the height will automatically be set to approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor.

## FUEL-FILLER LID

# WARNING:

- Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the hybrid system and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-٠ filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.

#### OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID



To open the fuel-filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

#### STEERING WHEEL

## MIRRORS



Except for Taiwan and Chile: The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise (1) to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise (2) until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refueling,

For Taiwan and Chile: Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise (1) to remove. To tighten, turn the cap clockwise  $(\tilde{2})$  until a single click is heard.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder  $(\widehat{A})$  while refueling.



If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

#### For Taiwan:

If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. See "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P.2-15).





Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Pull the lock lever (1) down and adjust the steering wheel up, down, forward or rearward to the desired position. Push the lock lever up securely to lock the steering wheel in place.

# WARNING:

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

## INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

Manual anti-glare type



Pull the adjusting lever (1) when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever (2) during the day for the best rearward visibility.

#### Automatic anti-glare type



The inside rearview mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when you place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

When the system is turned on, the indicator light (B) will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the () switch (a) to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally and the indicator light will turn off. Push the () switch again to turn the system on.

Do not hang any objects on the mirror or apply glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor  $\bigcirc$ , resulting in improper operation.

#### OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

## WARNING:

- Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.
- Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.
- Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear.
- The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.

#### Adjusting



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

- 1. Turn the switch to select the left or right mirror (1).
- 2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved (2).

#### Defogging (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

#### Folding

#### Remote control type:



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed in. To unfold, push to the switch again.

# CAUTION:

Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.

#### **PARKING BRAKE**

Manual control type:



Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

#### VANITY MIRROR



To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

## WARNING:

- Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.
- Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the foot brake pedal and will lead to an accident.
- Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

#### PEDAL TYPE



To apply the parking brake, firmly depress the parking brake pedal (1).

To release the parking brake, depress and hold the foot brake (2) and then fully depress and release the parking brake pedal (1).

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

ΜΕΜΟ

# 4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions	. 4-3
Center multi-function control panel (models with	
navigation system)	
How to use touch screen display	
How to use brightness control/display on off button	. 4-4
How to use ENTER/Scroll dial	. 4-4
How to use BACK button	. 4-4
Vehicle information and settings (models with	
navigation system)	
How to use INFO button	
How to use SETUP button	
Rear view monitor (if equipped)	. 4-7
How to read displayed lines	. 4-7
Difference between predictive and actual distances	. 4-8
How to adjust the screen	. 4-9
Operating tips	
Around view monitor (if equipped)	4-10
Available views	
Difference between predictive and actual distances	4-13
How to switch the display	4-14
Camera aiding sensor function (if equipped)	4-14
Moving Object Detection (MOD) function (if equipped)	4-15
How to adjust the screen	4-15
Operating tips	4-16
Ventilators	4-16
Center ventilators	4-16
Side ventilators	4-17
Rear ventilators	4-17
Heater and air conditioner	4-17
Operating tips	
Automatic air conditioner and heater	
Servicing air conditioner	4-20

Audio system (if equipped)	4-20
Audio operation precautions	4-20
Antenna	4-26
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A)	4-27
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B)	4-33
NissanConnect App smartphone integration	
(if equipped)	4-37
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port	4-38
AUX (auxiliary) input jack	4-38
Steering wheel mounted controls for audio	
(if equipped)	
Disc/USB memory care and cleaning	4-39
Car phone or CB radio	4-39
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (Type A)	4-40
Regulatory information	4-40
Using the system	4-40
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> settings	4-43
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)	4-43
Regulatory information	4-44
Control buttons and microphone	4-44
Voice Commands (for Mexico)	4-45
Connecting procedure	4-45
Phonebook	4-45
Making a call	4-45
Receiving a call	4-45
During a call	4-46
Ending a call	4-46
Text messaging (for Mexico)	4-46
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> settings	4-47
Telephone setup	4-47

Voice Recognition system (models with navigation system	
for Mexico)	4-48
Control buttons and microphone	4-48
Using the system	4-48

System features	4-48
Voice commands	4-49
Troubleshooting guide	4-51

#### SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

#### CENTER MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROL PANEL (models with navigation system)

# WARNING:

- Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.

# 

Do not use the system when the hybrid system is not running for extended periods of time to prevent 12-volt battery discharge.



- 1. Display screen (P.4-4)
- For navigation system control buttons refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.
- 3. INFO button (P.4-5)
- 4. Power/VOLUME dial (P.4-33)
- 5. Brightness control/display on off button (P.4-4)
- 6. ENTER/Scroll dial (P.4-4)
- 7. BACK button (P.4-4)
- 8. SETUP button (P.4-5)

HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY



## WARNING:

- The glass display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.
- To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.

To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.

# CAUTION:

- ALWAYS give your full attention to driving.
- Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

#### Touch screen operation



#### Selecting items:

Touch an item to select. For example, to select the "Treble" key, touch the "Treble" key on the screen. Touch up/down arrow ① on the screen to display the previous or the next page.

#### Adjusting items:

Touch the "+" or "-" (2) key to adjust the settings of an item.

#### Entering characters:

Touch the letter or number key on the keyboard screen. Options below are available when inputting characters.

123/ABC:

Changes the keyboard between numbers and alphabets.

Space:

Inserts a space.

Delete:

Deletes the last entered character with one touch. Touch and hold the "Delete" key to delete all of the characters.

#### • OK:

Completes the character input.

#### Touch screen maintenance

To clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.

#### HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL/ DISPLAY ON:OFF BUTTON

Push the brightness control/display on off "\*/)" button to change the display brightness between Auto mode and Night mode. While the mode is being displayed, the brightness can be adjusted using the ENTER/Scroll dial.

Push and hold the brightness control/display on off " $\not$ "/" button to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

#### HOW TO USE ENTER/SCROLL DIAL

Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to select items on the screen and to adjust the levels of setting items. Push the dial to confirm the selected item or setting.

#### HOW TO USE BACK BUTTON

Push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

#### VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)

Vehicle information can be checked and various settings can be adjusted on the display.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models and specifications.

#### HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

Push the INFO button to display the following information on the display screen.

#### Available items:

- My Apps
- Avoid Road
- Eco Score
- Energy Flow
- Voice Commands (if equipped)

#### My Apps

Some application services can be used with this system when linked to your smartphone. For details, see "NissanConnect App smartphone integration" (P.4-37).

#### Avoid Road

Avoid Road can be displayed on the display screen when available. Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

#### Eco Score

The Eco Score feature analyzes driving behavior and provides an overall score.

#### Energy Flow

For information about Energy Flow, see "Energy flow (models with navigation system)" (P.Hybrid System-4).

#### Voice Commands (if equipped)

Displays the Command List for the Voice Recognition system.

#### HOW TO USE SETUP BUTTON

Audio		System	
Navigation		Phone & Bluetooth	

#### Example

Push the SETUP button to view and adjust the following setting items.

#### Available items:

- Audio
- Navigation
- System
  - Display
  - Clock/Date
  - Language
  - Camera Settings
  - Temperature Unit
  - Touchscreen Click

- System Beeps
- Return to Factory Settings/Clear Memory
- Software Licenses
- Minimize Voice Feedback (if equipped)
- System Software Version
- Phone & Bluetooth

#### Audio settings

Audio settings can be adjusted from the audio setup screen.

- 1. Push the SETUP button.
- 2. Select the "Audio" key.
- 3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

#### Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade:

Touch the adjustment bar next to the corresponding keys on the display to adjust the tone quality and speaker balance.

#### Speed Sensitive Vol.:

Speed sensitive volume function increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Choose the desired effect level from 0 (OFF) to 5. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed.

#### **AUX Volume Level:**

This feature controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Select the level from "Low (Quiet)", "Medium", and "High (Loud)".

#### Navigation settings

Navigation settings can be changed. See Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

#### System settings

Various system settings can be adjusted.

- 1. Push the SETUP button.
- 2. Select the "System" key.
- 3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

#### Display:

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

Brightness:

Adjusts the brightness of the display.

Display Mode:

Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the "Display Mode" key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).

• Scroll Direction:

Adjusts the direction of the menu scroll. Choose either the up arrow or the down arrow.

#### Clock/Date:

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

• Time Format:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

• Date Format:

The day, month and year display can be selected from five formats.

Clock Mode:

Select the clock mode from "Manual", "Time Zone" and "Auto".

When "Manual" is selected, you can set the clock mode manually from the "Set Clock Manually"

#### screen.

Select "Auto" to automatically maintain the time using GPS.

• Set Clock/Date Manually:

"Mode"(AM/PM), "Hour", "Minute", "Day", "Month" and "Year" can be set manually if "Manual" is selected in the Clock Mode setting.

Daylight Savings Time:

When "Time Zone" is selected in the Clock Mode setting, turns the daylight savings time on or off.

• Time Zone:

When "Time Zone" is selected in the Clock Mode setting, select the applicable time zone from the list.

#### Language:

Select a language to be displayed on the screen.

#### **Camera Settings:**

See "How to adjust the screen" (P.4-15) for details.

#### Temperature Unit:

Select the temperature unit from  $^\circ C$  and  $^\circ F.$ 

#### **Touchscreen Click:**

Turns the touchscreen click feature on or off. When turned on, a click sound will be heard every time a key on the screen is touched.

#### System Beeps:

Turns the beep tones feature on or off. When turned on, a beep sound will be heard as a pop-up message appears on the screen.

#### Return to Factory Settings/Clear Memory:

Select this key to return all settings to default.

#### Software Licenses:

Select this key to view software license information.

#### Minimize Voice Feedback (if equipped):

To minimize the voice feedback from the system, turn on this item. The vocal feedback is reduced when the Voice Recognition system is activated.

#### System Software Version:

Display the navigation system software version.

#### Phone & Bluetooth settings

Phone & Bluetooth settings can be changed. See "Bluetooth $^{\circledast}$  Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)" (P.4-43) for details.

#### **REAR VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)**

When the shift lever is shifted into the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows the view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.



## WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the rear view monitor could result in serious injury or death.

- The rear view monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.
- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- Objects viewed in the rear view monitor differ from actual distance because a wideangle lens is used.

- Objects in the rear view monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.
- Make sure that the back door is securely closed when backing up.
- Do not put anything on the rear view camera.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

# 

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.

#### HOW TO READ DISPLAYED LINES



Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and

distances to objects with reference to the bumper line

 $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$  are displayed on the monitor.

#### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the bumper.

- Red line (1): approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line (2) : approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line (3) : approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line (4) : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

#### Vehicle width guide lines (5):

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

# DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

#### Backing up on a steep uphill



When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place (A), but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place (B). Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place (A), but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place (B). Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.

#### Backing up behind a projecting object



The position C is shown further than the position B in the display. However, the position C is actually at the same distance as the position A. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position A if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

#### HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN

#### Adjusting screen



- 1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button (2) while the rear view monitor screen is displayed.
- 2. Adjust the brightness using the TUNE-FOLDER dial (1).
- 3. Push the ENTER/SETTING button (2) and adjust the contrast using the TUNE FOLDER dial (1).
- 4. Push the ENTER/SETTING button (2) to return to the rear view monitor screen.

#### NOTE:

Do not adjust the Brightness or Contrast of the rear view monitor while the vehicle is moving.

#### **OPERATING TIPS**

- When the shift lever is shifted to the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor screen automatically changes to the rear view monitor mode.
- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light is directly coming on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the rear view monitor may not display object clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine, or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

# AROUND VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)



Models without navigation system

With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, push the

CAMERA button (models with navigation system)/

DISP button (models without navigation system) or move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position to

operate the Around View Monitor. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

Front View

The view to the front of the vehicle.

Rear View

The view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not display objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be displayed (1). When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera detecting areas will not appear in the monitor (2).

# WARNING:

- The Around View Monitor is a convenient feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Always look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move.
- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers.
- Do not use the Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Around View Monitor.
- The distance between objects viewed on the Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed above the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

Available views:
Bird's-eye View

The surrounding view of the vehicle.

Front-side View

The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.

JVH0648X

# 

Clean the camera lens with soft cloth to keep it free from dirt, snow, etc. Do not scratch the lens when cleaning.

#### AVAILABLE VIEWS



#### WARNING:

- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.
- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.
- Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.
- The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

Front and rear view



# Rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line  $(\mathbf{A})$ , are displayed on the monitor.

#### **Distance guide lines:**

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line (1) : approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line 2 : approx.1 m (3 ft)
- Green line (3) : approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line (4) : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines (5) :

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

#### Predictive course lines $\bigcirc$ :

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned. When the rear view is displayed, predictive course line will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

# WARNING:

- The distance between objects viewed in the rear view may differ from the actual distance. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite from those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.
- The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

SAA1896

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines (6) are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a predictive course line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn. Bird's-eye view



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon 1 shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover (2) are indicated in black.

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the non-viewable area (2) is highlighted in yellow for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed.

In addition, the non-viewable corners (3) are displayed in red to remind the drivers to be cautious.

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the non-viewable corners (3) are blinking for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed.

# WARNING:

 Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.

- Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.
- The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.
- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.

Front-side view



#### **Guiding lines:**

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line (1) shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line (2) shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions (3) of both the front (1) and side (2)

lines are shown with a green dotted line.

The sensor (sonar) indicator (4) (if equipped) will appear when a of the vehicle moves closer to an object. The sensor (sonar) indicator (4) (if equipped) can be turned off when the Front Sensor setting is turned off on the vehicle information display. See "Driver Assistance" (P.2-18).



- Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow.
- The turn signal light may overlap with the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.
## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

#### Backing up on a steep uphill



When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place (A), but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place (B). Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place (A), but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place (B). Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.





The predictive course lines (A) do not touch the object on the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

#### Backing up behind a projecting object



The position C is shown further than the position B in the display. However, the position C is actually at the same distance as the position A. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position A if the object projects over the actual moving course.

#### HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY



With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, push the CAMERA/DISP button or move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position to activate the Around View Monitor.

The Around View Monitor can display two split views. If the shift lever is not in the "R" (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Front view/front-side view split screen

If the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Rear view/front-side view split screen

The display automatically changes to the Around View Monitor displaying front view/bird's-eye view when:

 The shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position, and the parking sensor (sonar) (if equipped) detects that the vehicle is approaching an object.

The display will switch back to the previously displayed screen from the Around View Monitor screen when:

- The shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position, and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- A different screen is selected.

## CAMERA AIDING SENSOR FUNCTION (if equipped)

When the rear of the vehicle moves closer to the object while the Around View Monitor is displayed, an indicator is displayed and a tone is sounded by the parking sensor function to warn the driver.

The color of the parking sensor indicator and the pattern of the tone vary according to the distance to the object.

Keep the parking sensors (located on the rear bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the parking sensor function will be diminished.

The tone sound and the sensor indicator display can be turn on/off, and the volume of the tone sound and the sensor detection range can be adjusted. (See "Driver Assistance" (P.2-18).)

## WARNING:

- The parking sensor function is not designed to prevent the object.
- The colors of the parking sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front/rear view indicate different distances to the object.
- Inclement weather may affect the function of the parking sensor system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

- This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects that are too close to the bumper or on the ground.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

## 

Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.

#### MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD) FUNCTION (if equipped)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of moving objects when driving out of garages, maneuvering into parking lots and in other such instances.

See Navigation System Owner's Manual for the Moving Object Detection (MOD) function details.

#### HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN

Adjusting screen (for models with navigation system)

#### Operation with touch screen:

- 1. Push the SETUP button.
- 2. Select the "System" key.
- 3. Select the "Camera Settings" key.

- 4. Select the item you wish to adjust.
- Display Mode:

Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the "Display Mode" key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).

• Brightness:

Adjusts the brightness of the display.

- Contrast: Adjusts the level of contrast.
- Color:

Adjusts the level of the color.

#### **Operation with buttons:**



To adjust the screen brightness when the Around View Monitor is displayed, push the brightness control/ display on off "\* D" button (1).

Adjust brightness to the preferred setting using the ENTER/Scroll dial  $(\mathbf{2})$ .

Adjust screen (for models without navigation system)



To set up the Around View Monitor to your preferred settings, push the ENTER/SETTING button ① while the Around View Monitor screen is displayed. Each time the ENTER/SETTING button ① is pushed, the next setting item is selected. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial ② to adjust each item.

Available setting items:

- Brightness
- Contrast

The setting items will disappear and the display will return to the original screen if ENTER/SETTING button (1) is pushed when the last setting item is selected or if the screen is not operated for some time.

#### Choosing a language:

The warning message on the camera screen flashes when the DISP button (3) is pushed and held for more than 6 seconds. The language of the warning message changes when the DISP button (3) is pushed again while the warning message is flashing. When more than 6 seconds have elapsed with no operation, the warning message stops flashing and displays normally and the language is set.

### VENTILATORS

#### **OPERATING TIPS**



## CAUTION:

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- The screen displayed on the Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen when no operation takes place for 3 minutes after the CAMERA button (models with navigation system)/DISP button (models without navigation system) has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the "R" (Reverse) position.
- The display of images on the screen may be delayed after screens are switched. Objects in the Around View Monitor may be distorted momentarily until the Around View Monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the color of the object may differ in a dark location or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- 4-16 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

- There may be differences in clearness between each camera view of the bird's eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

#### CENTER VENTILATORS



Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ₹ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.
- ☑ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

#### SIDE VENTILATORS



Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ₹ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.
- ☑ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

#### REAR VENTILATORS



Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.
- ☑ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

## WARNING:

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the hybrid system is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The heater and air conditioner operate when the hybrid system is running. The air blower will operate even if the hybrid system is turned off and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

When the remaining battery charge of the lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery is low, or if the hybrid system is malfunctioning, you may not be able to use the heater and air conditioner system.

#### NOTE:

 Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.  When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.

#### **OPERATING TIPS**





When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors (1) and (2), located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not

put anything on or around the sensors.

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER



- 1. Front defogger " 👾 " button
- "ON-OFF" button/Temperature control dial (for left side seat)
- 3. "MODE" button
- 4. Display screen
- 5. "A/C" (Air Conditioner) button
- 6. "DUAL" button/Temperature control dial (for right side seat)
- Rear defogger " III " button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-38).)
- 8. Air recirculation "CES" button
- 9. Fan speed control " 😽 🚼 " button
- 10. "AUTO" button
- 11. Outside air circulation "

Turning the system on/off

Push the "ON-OFF" button to turn on and off the system.

#### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls the air conditioner to a constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

#### Cooling and dehumidified heating:

- 1. Push the "AUTO" button (the indicator light will turn on).
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
  - When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.

- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.
- Push and hold either the outside air circulation " > " button or the air recirculation " < > " button to switch to the automatic air intake control mode.

When setting the automatic control mode, both indicator lights will flash twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

- Push the front defogger " (x) button (The indicator light on the front defogger " (x) " button will illuminate).
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- To quickly remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield, set the temperature control and the fan speed to the maximum levels.
- After the windshield is cleared, push the "AUTO" button again (the AUTO indicator light will turn on).
- When the front defogger " (IP) " button is pushed, the air conditioner will turn on when the outside air temperature is above approximately -2°C (28°F) to defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode " (IP) " will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Do not set the temperature too low when the front defogger mode is on (the " $\Im$ " indicator light is

illuminated), because doing so may fog up the windshield.

#### Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

#### Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control button (" **\$** " side or " **\$** " side) to manually control the fan speed. Push the "AUTO" button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

#### Air flow control:

Push the "MODE" button to select the desired mode:

- Air flows mainly from the center and side ventilators.
- Air flows mainly from the center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- ••• Air flows mainly from the foot outlet and partly from the defogger.
- Air flows mainly from the front defogger outlets and foot outlets.

#### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.
- Also turning the passenger's side temperature control dial changes only the front passenger's side temperature. (The DUAL indicator light will illuminate and "DUAL" will appear on the display.)

 To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

#### Air intake control:

- Push the air recirculation "<</li>
   The solution of the solution of the solution of the solution and the solution will come on.
- Push the outside air circulation " "" button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. The """ indicator light on the button will come on.
- To control the air intake automatically, push and hold either the air recirculation "()" button or the outside air circulation "()" button (whichever indicator light is illuminated). The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation buttons) will flash twice, and then the air intake will switch to automatic control. When the automatic control is set, the system automatically alternates between the outside air circulation "()" and the air recirculation "()" modes. (The indicator light of the active mode will turn on.)

#### NOTE:

Even if the system is manually set to the air recirculation mode, when outside temperature and coolant temperature are both low, the system may automatically switch to the outside air circulation mode.

#### To turn the system off:

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "ON-OFF" button.

Push the "ON-OFF" button again, the system will turn on in the mode which was used immediately before the

## AUDIO SYSTEM (if equipped)

system was turned off.

### SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

## WARNING:

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

#### This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone

layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" (P.9-3).)

A NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

#### Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

### AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS



Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

### Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.

- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.

• This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port



Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

## 

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port (Some USB devices come with a 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.).
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/area, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

#### General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### Notes for iPod use:

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

 If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

## Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Audio player (if equipped)

- Some Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a cell phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio device is connected through the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).

## 🚯 Bluetooth®

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

Compact Disc (CD)/USB device with MP3/ WMA

#### Terms:

- MP3 MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.

- Multisession Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

\* Windows<sup>®</sup> and Windows Media<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

#### Playback order:



Music playback order of the CD with MP3/WMA is as illustrated above.

- The folder names of folders not containing MP3/ WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, "Root Folder" is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

#### Specification chart (models without navigation system):

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
			USB memory: FAT16, FAT32
		Version	MPEG1 Audio Layer 3
	MP3	Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
Supported versions*1	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR4, 32 kbps - 320 kbps (WMA9 only)
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels USB		CD, CD-R, CD-RW	Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255, Files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
		USB	Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Memory size: 4GB
Displayable character codes*3			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8)

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

#### Specification chart (models with navigation system):

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0	
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL 1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet *ISO9660 LEVEL 3 (packet writing) is not supported.	
Supportedversions*1		Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5	
	MP3	Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz	
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR	
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9	
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz	
		Bit rate	48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR	
Tag information			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only)	
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)	
Displayable character codes*2		odes*2	01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

### Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure	
	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.	
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.	
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.	
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.	
Cannot play	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.	
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.	
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.	
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.	
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.	
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty or if the bit rate may be too low.	
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.	
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.	
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.	
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.	
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.	



Type A



Туре В The antenna can be removed if necessary.

Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning counterclockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

## CAUTION:

To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.

- The vehicle enters an automatic car wash. .
- The vehicle enters a garage with a low . ceiling.
- The vehicle is covered with a car cover.

FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type A)

17. ENTER/SETTING button



- 1. MEDIA button
- 2. FM·AM button
- 3. CD eject button
- 4. CD button
- 5. DISP (display) button
- 6. Color display
- 7. iPod MENU button
- 8. SEEK-TRACK (rewind) button

- 9. SCAN tuning button
- 10. SEEK·TRACK (fast forward) button
- 11. BACK button
- 12. Power/VOL (volume) dial
- 13. RPT (repeat) button
- 14. RDM (random) button
- 15. Radio station preset select buttons
- 16. TUNE-FOLDER dial

#### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

#### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically.

## Power/VOL dial:

Push Power/VOL dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOL dial to adjust the volume.

#### Audio settings:

The settings screen will appear when pushing the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ENTER}}\xspace/\ensuremath{\mathsf{SETTING}}\xspace$  button.

The following items are available in the settings screen.

• Bluetooth (if equipped)

It is possible to set the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> settings. For details of the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> settings, see "Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio player operation" (P.4-32).

Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade

Controls the sound of the audio system. Balance adjusts the sound between the left and right speakers. Fade adjusts the sound between the front and rear speakers.

Select the "Bass", "Treble", "Balance" or "Fade" using the TUNE·FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE·FOLDER dial to adjust the Bass, Treble, balance and Fade of the screen to the preferred level.

Speed Sensitive Vol.

To change the Speed Sensitive Volume (Speed Sensitive Vol.) level from OFF (0) to 5, turn the TUNE FOLDER dial.

AUX Vol.

Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Choose a setting between +1 and +3 or choose 0 to disable the feature entirely.

• Brightness and Contrast

Adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen. Select the "Brightness" or "Contrast" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/ SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial to adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen to the preferred level.

Clock Adjust

Adjust the clock according to the following procedure.



- Select "Clock Adjust" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial (1) and then push the ENTER/SETTING button (2).
- Adjust the hour with the TUNE-FOLDER dial 1 and then push the ENTER/SETTING button (2).
- Adjust the minute with the TUNEFOLDER dial (1) and then push the ENTER/SETTING button (2).

24 hour clock is not available.

On-Screen Clock

When this item is turned on, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen. Select the "On-Screen Clock" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

Radio Frequency Range and Step

The radio frequency range and step can be changed. This item can be set only when the audio system is off. For details, see "Radio operation" (P.4-29).

RDS Display (if equipped)

RDS (radio data system) information can be shown on the display. Select "RDS Display" using the TUNE·FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE·FOLDER dial.

Language Select

The language settings can be changed.

Select "Language Select" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Use the TUNE-FOLDER dial knob to select the preferred language.

## DISP DISP button:

- Models without Around View Monitor Display of the screen can be turned off without disrupting the music by pushing the DISP button. To turn the screen back on, either push the DISP button once more or push the FM-AM, CD or the MFDIA button.
- Models with Around View Monitor

The Around View Monitor can be displayed by

pushing the DISP button. To display the audio screen again, push the DISP button repeatedly. Pushing the FM-AM, CD or the MEDIA button can also display the audio screen. For details, see "Around view monitor" (P.4-10).

### MEDIA MEDIA button:

Pushing the MEDIA button will switch the audio source as follows:

USB/iPod  $\rightarrow$  Bluetooth (if equipped)  $\rightarrow$  AUX  $\rightarrow$  USB/ iPod

Radio operation

#### Frequency range and step change:

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

- 1. Push ENTER/SETTING button while the audio system is turned off.
- Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial until "Radio Frequency Range and Step" is highlighted, and push the ENTER/SETTING button.
- Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial until the preferred region (Latin America, China or Other) is displayed, and push the ENTER/SETTING button.
- 4. The system will restart automatically applying the frequency specification of the selected region.

#### FM·AM radio (FM·AM) band select:

Pushing the FM-AM button will change the band as follows:

 $\mathsf{AM} \, \rightarrow \, \mathsf{FM1} \, \rightarrow \, \mathsf{FM2} \, \rightarrow \, \mathsf{AM}$ 

#### TUNE (Tuning):

Turn the radio TUNE FOLDER dial for manual tuning.

#### Radio Data System (RDS) (if equipped):

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band) encoded within a regular radio broadcast. Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station name, such as "The Groove".
- Music or programming type such as "Classical", "Country" or "Rock".

## SEEK tuning:

Push the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

## SCAN SCAN tuning:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

## 1 to 6 Station memory operations:

12 stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

- 1. Choose the radio band using the FM-AM button.
- Tune to the desired station using the SEEK-TRACK, SCAN button or the TUNE-FOLDER dial.
- Push and hold the desired station preset button

   to 6.
- 4. The station indicator will then come on. Memorizing is now complete.
- 5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the station memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

#### CD player operation

Place the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position. Insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the CD.



When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

#### 

When the **Ide** or **>>** button is pushed and hold while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the **I** or **>** button is pushed while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the **I** button again to select the previous track.

## RPT REPEAT (RPT):

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

#### (CD)

(Normal)  $\Leftrightarrow$  1 Track Repeat

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  1 Folder Repeat  $\rightarrow$  1 Track Repeat  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

## RDM RANDOM (RDM):

When the RDM button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Disc Random

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  1 Disc Random  $\rightarrow$  1 Folder Random  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)



When the CD eject button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will be ejected.

## If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.

USB device player operation

#### USB main operation:

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-38). Connect a USB memory device into the connector. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the USB memory device.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### Play:

When the MEDIA button is pushed with the system turned off and the USB device inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing with a USB device inserted, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the color display changes to the USB device mode.

## I◀◀ ▶▶I Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the is pushed and hold while a USB memory is being played, the USB memory will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the

button is released, the USB memory will return to normal play speed.

When the  $\blacksquare$  or  $\blacksquare$  button is pushed while the USB memory is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB memory will be played. Push the  $\blacksquare$  button again to select the previous track.

#### Folder selection:

To change to another folder in the USB device, turn the TUNE FOLDER dial.

## RPT REPEAT (RPT):

When the RPT button is pushed while the USB device is played, the play pattern can be change as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RPT button repeatedly and the mode will change as follows.

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  1 Folder Repeat  $\rightarrow$  1 Track Repeat  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

## RDM RANDOM (RDM):

When the RDM button is pushed while a USB device is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RDM button repeatedly, and the mode will change as follows.

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  All Random  $\rightarrow$  1 Folder Random  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

iPod player operation

#### Connecting iPod:

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-38).

Connect the iPod cable to the USB port. The battery of the iPod is charged while the cable is connected to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

\* iPod and iPhone are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### Compatibility:

The following models are compatible:

- iPod nano 1G (Firmware version 1.3.1 -)
- iPod nano 2G (Firmware version 1.1.3 -)
- iPod nano 3G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod nano 4G (Firmware version 1.0.2 -)
- iPod nano 5G (Firmware version 1.0.1 -)
- iPod nano 6G (Firmware version 1.0 -)
- iPod nano 7G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod 5G (Firmware version 1.2.1 -)
- iPod classic (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod Touch (iOS 1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 2G (iOS 2.1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 3G (iOS 3.1 -)

- iPod Touch 4G (iOS 4.1 -)
- iPod Touch 5G (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone (iOS 1.0.0 2.2.1)
- iPhone 3G (iOS 2.1 -)
- iPhone 3GS (iOS 3.0 -)
- iPhone 4/4S (iOS 4.0 -)
- iPhone 5 (iOS 6.0.0 -)

Operations attributable to firmware update by Apple are not guaranteed.

#### iPod main operation:

The system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position. Push the MEDIA button repeatedly or push the iPod MENU button to switch to the iPod mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing with an iPod connected, pushing the iPod MENU button or the MEDIA button repeatedly will change to the iPod mode.

When the iPod MENU button is pushed while the iPod is connected, the interface for iPod operation is shown on the audio display. The items on the menu list can be scrolled by turning the TUNE-FOLDER dial while the iPod is operating. To select an item, push ENTER/SETTING button. Items in the iPod menu appear on the display in the following order.

- Now Playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs

- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

Push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

For more information about each item, see the iPod  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Owner's}}$  Manual.

## I◀◀ ▶▶I Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the **b** or **i d** button is pushed and hold while the iPod is playing, the iPod will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod will return to the normal play speed.

When the **>>** or **i d** button is pushed while the iPod is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod will be played. Push the **i d** button again to select the previous track.

## RPT REPEAT (RPT):

When the RPT button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(Repeat off)  $\rightarrow$  1 Track Repeat  $\rightarrow$  All Repeat  $\rightarrow$  (Repeat off)

## RDM RANDOM (RDM):

When the RDM button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(Shuffle off)  $\rightarrow$  Track Shuffle  $\rightarrow$  (Shuffle off)

## Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio player operation (if equipped)

If you have a compatible Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

### Regulatory information: Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> trademark:



Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

#### Connecting Bluetooth® device:

To connect your  $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\circledast}$  device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.

Bluetooth	Û
Bass	
Treble	+ +
Balance	L [R
Fade	

- 2. Select the "Bluetooth" key.
- Select the "Add Phone or Device" key. This same screen can be accessed to remove, replace or select a different Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device.
- 4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>

device. The connecting procedure of the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device varies according to each cellular phone model. See the Owner's manual of the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device for details.

#### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio main operation:



To switch to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio mode, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio are displayed on the screen. Use the Preset 3 button to play and use the Preset 4 button to pause.

#### AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (P.4-38).) The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

Before connecting a portable device to a jack, turn off the power of the device.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

#### MEDIA MEDIA button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the MEDIA button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

### FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)



- 1. CD button
- 2. FM·AM button
- 3. Disc eject button
- Disc insert slot
- 5. Seek/Track buttons
- 6. Power/VOLUME dial
- 7. AUX (auxiliary) button
- 8. ENTER/Scroll dial

- 9. BACK button
- 10. SETUP button

#### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

## Power/VOLUME dial:

Push Power/VOLUME dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOLUME dial to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV) function for audio. When this function is turned on, the audio volume will be adjusted automatically as the vehicle speed changes. For operations to turn on and off the SSV function, see "Audio settings" (P.4-5).

#### Audio settings:

For the operations to adjust the audio settings, see "Audio settings" (P.4-5).

#### Radio operation

#### Radio band select button:

Push the Radio band select button to change the band as follows:

#### For Mexico:

 $AM \rightarrow FM1 \rightarrow FM2 \rightarrow AM$ 

#### For Thailand:

#### $\mathsf{AM}\,\rightarrow\,\mathsf{FM}\,\rightarrow\,\mathsf{AM}$

If another audio source is playing when the FM·AM button is pushed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

#### Radio tuning:

When in radio mode, the radio can be tuned using the touchscreen. To bring up the visual tuner, touch the "Tune" key on the lower part of the screen. A screen appears with a bar running from low frequencies on the left to high frequencies on the right.

One of the following operations can be used for tuning.

- Touching the bar on the screen •
- Touchina " ◀ "/" ▶ " on the screen •
- Turning ENTER/Scroll dial •

To return to the regular radio display screen, touch the "OK" key.

#### Station List:

When in FM mode, touch "FM List" to display the station lists.

## Idd || ▶▶I | Seek/Track buttons:

When in radio mode, push the Seek/Track buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

#### Station memory keys:

Up to six stations can be stored for AM band, and up to twelve stations can be stored for FM band.

- 1. Choose the radio band using the FM-AM button.
- 2. Tune to the desired station using manual or seek tuning. Touch and hold any of the desired station memory keys until a beep sound is heard.

For FM, touch the "7-12" key to display the 7 - 12 memory keys.

The channel indicator will then come on. Program-З. ming is now complete.

#### CD player operation

#### Loading disc:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.



## CAUTION:

Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.

## CD button:

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with a CD loaded while the radio plaving, the radio will turned off and the CD will start to play.

#### ►► Next/Previous Track and Fast I∎∎ Forward/Rewind:

When the It or **I** button is pushed and hold while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the I or button is pushed while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the button again to select the previous track. If the last track on a CD is skipped, the first track on the disc will play. If the last track in a folder of an MP3 CD is skipped, the first track of the next folder will play.

#### CD/MP3/WMA display mode:

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed (when a CD encoded with text is being used). Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded, the text is displayed listing the artist, album and song title.

Operation keys are also displayed on the screen.

#### Random:

Touching the "Random" key while an CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Random  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Random Folder  $\rightarrow$  Random All  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

#### Repeat:

Touching the "Repeat" key while an CD or MP3 CD is plaving will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows: (CD)

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Repeat  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Track  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Folder  $\rightarrow$ (Normal)

#### Browse:

Touch the "Browse" key to display the titles on the CD in list format. Touch the title of a song in the list to play a song. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching the "Browse" key will also list the folders on the disc. Touch the "Folder Up" key to view the lists in the upper layer. Follow the procedure for selecting a song with the touchscreen to choose a folder.

#### **Disc eject button:**

When the Disc eject button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be elected.

If the CD is not removed within 10 seconds, the CD will be reloaded

#### USB device operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-38). Connect a USB memory device into the connector. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### USB main operation:

If another audio source is playing with a USB memory device inserted, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, push the Power/VOLUME dial to restart the USB memory device.

#### USB screen operation:

While files on a USB memory device are playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

#### Random:

Touching the "Random" key on the screen while an USB memory device is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Random Folder  $\rightarrow$  Random All  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

#### Repeat:

Touching the "Repeat" key on the screen while an USB memory device is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Track  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Folder  $\rightarrow$ (Normal)

#### Browse:

Touch "Browse" key to display USB interface. Select the songs you wish to play by touching the item on the screen.

#### ►► Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the is pushed and hold while a USB memory is being played, the USB memory will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the USB memory will return to normal play speed.

When the Idd or I button is pushed while the USB memory is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB memory will be played. Push the He button again to select the previous track. If the last track on the USB memory device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

#### iPod player operation

#### **Connecting iPod:**

The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-38).

If your iPod supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

#### Compatibility:

The following models are compatible:

- iPod 5th Generation (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic (firmware version 1.1.1 or later) •
- iPod Touch (firmware version 2.0.0 or later)\*
- iPod nano 1st generation (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- iPod nano 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod nano 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.1 or later)
- \* Some features of this iPod may not be fully functional.

Make sure that your iPod firmware is updated to the version indicated above.

#### iPod main operation:

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOLUME dial will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing with an iPod connected, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the iPod mode.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### Interface operation:



The interface for iPod operation shown on the vehicle's audio system display screen is similar to the iPod interface. Use the touchscreen, BACK button or the ENTER/Scroll dial to navigate the menus on the screen.

When the iPod is playing, touch the "Menu" key to bring up the iPod interface.

Depending on the iPod model, the following items may be available on the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod Owner's Manual.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts
- Update Music Library

#### Scrolling menus:



While navigating long lists of artists, albums or songs in the music menu, it is possible to scroll the list by the first character in the name. To activate character indexing, touch the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to choose the number or letter to jump to in the list and then push the ENTER/Scroll dial.

If no character is selected after thirty seconds, the display returns to normal.

#### Random and repeat play mode:

While the iPod is playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

#### Shuffle:

Touching the "Shuffle" key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Shuffle Songs  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

#### Repeat:

Touching the "Repeat" key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal)  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Song  $\rightarrow$  (Normal)

#### 

When the **>>** or **i**<br/>button is pushed and hold while the iPod is playing, the iPod will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod will return to the normal play speed.

When the **>** or **i •** button is pushed while the iPod is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod will be played. Push the **i •** button again to select the previous track.

## Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio player operation

If you have a compatible Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers

#### Bluetooth® trademark:

## Bluetooth

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

#### Connecting Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio:



To connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the

vehicle, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Push the SETUP button.
- 2. Select the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.
- 3. Select the "Connect New Device" key.
- 4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the device. The connecting procedure of the device varies according to each device. See the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device Owner's Manual for details.

#### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio player main operation:

To switch to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio mode, push the AUX button repeatedly until the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the  $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\circledast}$  audio are displayed on the screen.

#### AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (P.4-38).) The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

Before connecting a portable device to a jack, turn off the power of the device.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

## AUX button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the AUX button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

#### NISSANCONNECT APP SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with Smartphone Integration technology. This allows many compatible Smartphone applications to be displayed and easily controlled through the vehicle's touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

#### A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.

#### Registering with NissanConnect App

To use the Smartphone Integration feature, it is necessary for the user to register. In order to register, visit the NissanConnect website for more information and to sign up. Once registered, download the NissanConnect Mobile App from your compatible phone's application download source and then log into the application.

#### For Mexico:

For more information about this technology, visit the website www.nissan.com.mx/connect or www.nissanconnect.com.mx or contact NISSAN Customer Service 01 800 964 77 26 (01 800 9 NISSAN).

#### For Thailand:

For more information about this technology, visit the website www.nissan.co.th/Innovation/NissanConnect. aspx or www.nissanconnect-thailand.com/th-th/ or contact Nissan Thailand call-center +66(0) 2401 9600.

### Connecting phone

To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> or USB to the vehicle. For the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connecting procedure, see "Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)" (P.4-43).

#### NOTE:

- For Apple iPhones, NissanConnect App REQUIRES the phone to be plugged in via USB.
- For Android phones, NissanConnect Apps REQUIRES the phone to be paired via Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>.

#### Application download

Once connected, the NissanConnect Mobile App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access many smartphone Applications through the vehicle touchscreen by pushing the INFO button followed by touching the "My Apps" key. For more information on application availability visit the NissanConnect website.

#### For Mexico:

For more information on application availability visit the NissanConnect website www.nissanconnect.com.mx or www.nissan.com.mx/connect or contact NISSAN Customer Service 01 800 9 64 77 26 (01 800 9 NISSAN).

#### For Thailand:

For more information on application availability visit the NissanConnect website www.nissan.co.th/Innovation/ NissanConnect.aspx or www.nissanconnect-thailand. com/th-th/ or contact Nissan Thailand call-center +66 (0) 2401 9600

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT



### WARNING:

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.



## CAUTION:

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.



The USB port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Insert USB devices or iPod connectors into this port.

#### AUX (auxiliary) INPUT JACK



The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can be connected to the system through the AUX input jack.

#### STEERING WHEEL MOUNTED CON-TROLS FOR AUDIO (if equipped)



- SOURCE select button 1.
- 2. Tuning button
- 3 Volume control button

#### SOURCE select button

Push the source select button to change the mode to available audio source.

#### Tuning button

Push the button upward or downward to select a channel, track or folder when they are listed on the display.

Depending on the status of the vehicle information display, the tuning button cannot be used for audio control.

#### RADIO:

- Pushing DOWN ▼ /UP ▲ shorter: Next or previous preset station.
- Pushing DOWN ▼ /UP ▲ longer: Next or previous station.

## CD, CD with MP3/WMA, iPod, USB device or Bluetooth $^{\odot}$ audio (if equipped):

- Pushing DOWN ▼ /UP ▲ shorter: Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing).
- Pushing DOWN ▼ /UP ▲ longer: Forward or rewind the track.

Volume control button

Push the  $\mathbf{I}$  + or  $\mathbf{I}$  - button to increase or decrease the volume.

## DISC/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEAN-ING

Disc



- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

Do not use a conventional record cleaner or

alcohol intended for industrial use.

 A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

#### USB memory

- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
- Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.

Refer to the USB memory Owner's Manual for the details.

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.



- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.
- Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.
- Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.
- For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.

### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (Type A)

\*Type A is if equipped for models without navigation system.



## WARNING:

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you find yourself unable to devote full • attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing SO.

## CAUTION:

#### To avoid draining the 12-volt battery, use a phone after starting the hybrid system.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the invehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

NOTE:

Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices. If your phone does not connect automatically to the system, consult the phone's Owner's Manual for details on device operation.

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the invehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.

- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge guicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise
- Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

### REGULATORY INFORMATION

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> trademark



Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG. Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

### USING THE SYSTEM

#### Control buttons:



1. buttons:

> While using the hands-free phone system, tilt the tuning switch up or down to manually control the

phone system.

- 2. Volume control 🗹 -/ 🗹 + buttons
- 3. Phone send **C** button:

Push the  $r_{\rm eff}$  button to initiate a phone session or answer an incoming call.

4. Phone end *m* button:

Push the *result* button to end a phone call or to stop the system from providing voice prompts.

#### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

#### Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System using several languages that are available. For operations to change the language, see "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A)" (P.4-27).

#### Changing voice feedback volume

If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control switches ( $I_{1}$  + or  $I_{2}$  -) on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the Power/VOL dial on the audio unit.

#### Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System is initialized which takes a few seconds. If the  $r_{\rm exc}$  button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will announce that the handsfree phone system is not ready.

#### **Connecting procedure:**

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

To connect a phone to the  $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\circledast}$  Hands-Free Phone System;

- 1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
- 2. Use the TUNE FOLDER dial to select "Bluetooth" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
- 3. Select "Add Phone or Device" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
- When a message with a PIN appears on the screen, operate the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> phone to enter the PIN.

The connecting procedure varies according to each phone. See the phone's Owner's Manual for details.

#### List of commands

Commands can be used to operate the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System. Push the  $r_{\rm eff}$  button to bring up the phone command menu. The available options are:

Call

- Phonebook
- Record Name (if equipped)
- Recent Calls
- Select Phone
- Help

#### Call:

The following commands are available under "Call".

List Names

Select this command to call the phone number that is stored in the phonebook.

Redial

Select this command to call the last number dialed.

Call Back

Select this command to call the number of the last incoming call to the vehicle.

#### Phonebook:

The following commands are available under "Phone-book".

#### NOTE:

#### Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A's phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.

List Names

Select this command to have the system list the names in the phonebook one by one in alphabetical order. Select "Dial" to dial the number of the currently selected name. Push the ♦ button to move through the list and select the person you wish to call. Select "Record Name" to record a name for the current phonebook entry. Select "Delete Recording" to delete a recorded name for the current phonebook entry.

• Delete Entry

Select this command to delete an entry in the phonebook. Choose an entry to delete.

#### Record Name (if equipped):

The system allows you to record custom voice tags for contact names in the phonebook. Up to 40 voice tags can be recorded to the system.

#### **Recent Calls:**

The following commands are available under "Recent Calls":

Incoming Calls

Select this command to list the last five incoming calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the incoming call will be displayed.

Select "Dial" to call the number. Select "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of incoming calls.

Missed Calls

Select this command to list the last five missed calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the missed call will be displayed. Select "Dial" to call the number. Select "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of missed calls.

Outgoing Calls

Select this command to list the last five outgoing calls from the vehicle. If the call was to an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the outgoing call will be displayed. Select "Dial" to call the number. Select "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of outgoing calls.

Redial

Select this command to call the last number dialed.

Call Back

Select this command to call the number of the last incoming call to the vehicle.

#### Select Phone:

Select this command to select a phone to use from a list of those phones connected to the vehicle.

#### Help:

Select this command to hear help announcements on how to use the system.

#### Making a call from the phonebook

- 2. Push the ♦ button on the steering wheel to select the "List Names" menu.
- 3. Push the ♦ button to select the person you wish to call.
- Push the K button to accept the selection. The system acknowledges the selection and starts dialing.

#### Redialing

- 1. Push the r the button on the steering wheel and push the the button to select "Call".
- 2. Push the ♦ button and select "Redial" to call the last number dialed.

#### Receiving a call

When a call is received by the phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System, the call information is displayed on either the vehicle information display or both the vehicle information display and the control panel display.

Push the  $\bigwedge_{k=1}^{\infty}$  button to accept the call. Push the  $\frown$  button to reject the call.

### During a call

While a call is active, push the  $r_{\rm WL}$  button to access additional options. Select one of the following commands:

- "Mute On" / "Mute Off" Select the command to mute or unmute the system.
- "Transfer Call"

Select this command to transfer the call to the handset. To transfer the call back from the handset to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System, push the  $r_{max}$  button and confirm when prompted.

If supported by the phone, the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System allows for call waiting functionality. If a call is received while another call is already active, a message will be displayed on the screen. Push the  $\checkmark$  button to hold the active call and switch to the second call. Push the  $\checkmark$  button to reject the second call.

While the second call is active, pushing the  $r_{\rm wL}$  button will allow the same commands that are available during any call as well as two additional commands:

"Switch Call"

Select this command to hold the second call and switch back to the original call.

"End Other Call"

Select this command to stay with the second call and end the original call.

Push the  $r_{\rm ext}$  button to accept the call. Push the  $r_{\rm ext}$  button to reject the call.

#### Ending a call

To end an active call, push the *m* button.

## Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> SETTINGS

To access and adjust the settings for the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System;

- 1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
- Use the TUNE FOLDER dial to select "Bluetooth" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.

#### Available setting items:

Bluetooth

Select "On" or "Off" to turn the vehicle's Bluetooth  $^{\circledast}$  system on or off.

Add Phone or Device

For operation to connect a phone to the system, see "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A)" (P.4-27).

Delete Phone or Device

Select to delete a phone from the displayed list. The system will ask to confirm before deleting the phone.

#### NOTE:

# When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook for the phone will also be deleted.

Replace Phone

Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone's phonebook is the same as the old phone's phonebook. • Select Phone or Device

Select to connect to a previously connected phone from the displayed list.

Phonebook Download

Select to turn on or off the automatic download of a connected phone's phonebook.

Show Incoming Calls

Select "Driver Only" to have incoming call information displayed only in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have incoming call information displayed in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen.

### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (Type B)

\*Type B is for models with navigation system.

## WARNING:

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

## 

## To avoid draining the 12-volt battery, use a phone after starting the hybrid system.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the invehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically reconnected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position with the connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth  $^{\textcircled{B}}$  Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the invehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.
- The signal strength display on the monitor will not coincide with the signal strength display of some cellular phones.

### **REGULATORY INFORMATION**

#### For Mexico:



La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

Marca: BOSCH Modelo: Nissan LCN2K70B00 Cofetel: RCPBOLC13-0948-A2 NOM-121-SCT1-2009

JVH0870X

## Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> trademark



Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

#### CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE Steering wheel switch:



- 1. 🔷 switch
- 2. Volume control 👖 switch/ 📢 +
- 3. Phone send Conference button

#### Instrument panel:



#### 1. Phone *r* button

#### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

#### VOICE COMMANDS (for Mexico)

You can use voice commands to operate various Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System features using the Voice Recognition system. For more details, see "Voice Recognition system (models with navigation system for Mexico)" (P.4-48).

While using the voice recognition system, tilt the  $\blacklozenge$  switch on the steering wheel up or down to manually control the phone system.

#### Voice prompt interrupt

While using the voice recognition system, the system voice can be interrupted to allow the user to speak commands. While the system is speaking, push the  $r_{\rm ex}$  button on the steering wheel. The system voice will stop and a tone will be heard. After the tone, speak desired command (displayed on the touchscreen).

#### One shot call

To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, push the  $r_{\rm ws}$  button and after the tone, say "Call Redial".

#### CONNECTING PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.

- 1. Push the SETUP button on the control panel.
- 2. Select the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.
- 3. Select the "Connect New Device" key.
- 4. Initiate the connecting process from the handset. The system will display the message asking if PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device. If the PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device, select "Yes" to complete the connecting process.

For more information, see the  $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\circledast}$  device's Owner's Manual.

#### PHONEBOOK

To access the vehicle phonebook:

- 1. Push the *c* button on the control panel.
- 2. Select the "Phonebook" key.
- 3. Choose the desired entry from the displayed list.
- 4. The number of the entry will be displayed on the screen. Touch the number to initiate dialing.

#### NOTE:

To scroll quickly through the list, touch the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to choose a letter or number and then push the ENTER/Scroll dial. The list will move to the first entry that begins with that number or letter.

#### MAKING A CALL

To make a call, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Push the *r* on the control panel. The "Phone" screen will appear on the display.
- 2. Select one of the following options to make a call:
  - "Phonebook": Select the name from an entry stored in the vehicle phonebook.
  - "Call Lists": Select the name from the incoming, outgoing or missed calls.
  - "Redial": Dial the last outgoing call.
  - "I": Input the phone number manually using a keypad displayed on the screen. For information on how to use the touchscreen, see "How to use the touchscreen" in this section.

### **RECEIVING A CALL**

When a call is placed to the connected phone, the display will change to phone mode.

To accept the incoming call, take one of the following actions.

To reject the incoming call, take one of the following actions.

- Push the 

  Push the
- Touch the red phone "
  "
  " icon on the screen.

#### DURING A CALL

While a call is active, the following options are available on the screen:

"Handset"

Select this option to switch control of the phone call over to the handset.

"Mute Mic."

Select this option to mute the microphone. Select again to unmute the microphone.

• "🕋 " icon

Select to end the phone call.

### ENDING A CALL

To end a phone call, select the red phone " $\frown$ " icon on the screen or push the  $\frown$  button on the steering wheel.

TEXT MESSAGING (for Mexico)

## WARNING:

- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech." Check local regulations before using this feature.
- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.
- Use the text messaging feature after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text mes-

## saging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

#### NOTE:

## Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h (5 MPH).

#### Sending a text message

- 1. Push the Content button on the steering wheel.
- 2. Say "Phone" after the tone.
- 3. Say "Send Text" after the tone.
- The system will provide a list of available commands in order to determine the recipient of the text message. Choose from the following:
  - To (a name)
  - Enter Number
  - Missed Calls
  - Incoming Calls
  - Outgoing Calls

For more information about these options, see "Voice Commands (for Mexico)" (P.4-45).

- 5. Once a recipient is chosen, the system prompts for which message to send. Nine predefined messages are available as well as three custom messages. To choose one of the predefined messages, speak one of the following after the tone:
  - "Driving, can't text"
  - "Call me"
  - "On my way"
  - "Running late"

- "Okay"
- "Yes"
- "No"
- "Where are you?"
- "When?"

To send one of the custom messages, say "Custom Messages". If more than one custom message is stored, the system will prompt for the number of the desired custom message.

### Reading a received text message

- 1. Push the Concerning wheel.
- 2. Say "Phone" after the tone.
- 3. Say "Read Text" after the tone.

The text message, sender and delivery time are shown on the screen. Use the tuning switch to scroll through all text messages if more than one are available. Push the most button to exit the text message screen. Push the most button to access the following options for replying to the text message:

Call Back

Speak this command to call the sender of the text message using the Bluetooth  $^{\textcircled{B}}$  Hands-Free Phone System.

Send Text

Speak this command to send a text message response to the sender of the text message.

Read Text

Speak this command to read the text message again.

Previous Text

Speak this command to move to the previous text message (if available).

Next Text

Speak this command to move to the next text message (if available).

#### NOTE:

## Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h (5 MPH).

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> SETTINGS

To access the Bluetooth® settings screen:

- 1. Push the SETUP button.
- 2. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.

#### Available setting items:

#### Phone Settings

See "Telephone setup" (P.4-47) for details.

Connect New Phone

Select to connect a new Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System.

Select Connected Device

Select to choose a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device from a list of those devices connected to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System.

#### Replace Connected Device

Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone's phonebook is the same as the old phone's phonebook.

Delete Connected Device

Select to delete a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device from a list of those devices connected/paired to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System.

Bluetooth

Select to toggle Bluetooth® on and off.

## TELEPHONE SETUP

To access the phone settings screen:

- 1. Push the SETUP button.
- 2. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth" key.
- 3. Touch the "Phone Settings" key.

#### Available setting items:

- Sort Phonebook By: Select "First Name" or "Last Name" to choose how phonebook entries are alphabetically displayed on the screen.
- Use Phonebook from:

Select "Phone" to use the handset's phonebook. Select "SIM" to use the phonebook on the SIM card. Select "Both" to use both sources.

- Download Phonebook Now: Select to download the phonebook to the vehicle from the chosen source.
- Record name for Phonebook Entry\*:

Select to record a name for a phonebook entry for use with the voice recognition system.

• Phone Notifications for:

Select "Driver" to have phone notifications shown in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have phone notifications shown in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen.

Text Messaging\*:

Select "On" or "Off" to activate or deactivate text messaging feature. See "Text messaging (for Mexico)" (P.4-46).

Show Incoming Text\*:

Select "Driver" to have incoming text notifications shown in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have text notifications shown in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen. Select "Off" to turn off all text notifications.

• Auto Reply\*:

Select "On" to have the system automatically reply to caller with a predetermined text message. Select "Off" to turn off auto reply function.

Auto Reply Message\*:

Select to indicate preferred message to be used when "Auto Reply" function is activated.

• Use Vehicles's Signature\*:

Select "On" to have vehicle signature shown in outgoing text messages or "Off" to deactivate the function.

• Custom Text Messages\*:

Select to edit a custom message. There are 4 custom message slots available.

\*: For Mexico only

#### VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system for Mexico)

The Voice Recognition system allows hands-free operation of the systems equipped on this vehicle, such as the phone and navigation systems.

#### CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE Steering wheel mounted controls:



- 1. Back 🍎 button
- 2. Talk 🔣 button
- 3. Cancel *m* button

#### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map light.

### USING THE SYSTEM

#### Initialization

When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the Voice Recognition system is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the  $r_{\rm ev}$  button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will announce that the system is not ready for voice recognition session.

#### Giving voice commands

- 1. Push the Conference button.
- The system announces and prompts you to speak a command. A list of available commands is then spoken by the system.
- After the tone sounds and the face icon on the display changes, speak a command. Available commands are discussed later in this section.
- 4. Voice and display feedback are provided when the command is accepted.
- Push the button on the instrument panel to return to the previous screen.
- If the command is not recognized, the system announces provides a list of available selections.
- If you want to cancel the command or go back to the previous menu of commands, push the m button.
- Push the *result* button to move back through the menus displayed on the screen.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, use the volume control switches on the steering wheel or the Power/VOLUME dial on the control panel.

### Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 3.5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

### SYSTEM FEATURES

3	
Phone	Call (name)
Navigation	Points of interest (name)
Audio	Play Song (name)
My Apps	Play Artist (name)
	Play Album (name)
🖌 Say Command 🜩	Phonebook 🖪 Exit
	JVH1231X

The Voice Recognition system can activate the following systems:

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System
- Navigation
- Audio
#### • My Apps

For additional information on the navigation system, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

#### How to say numbers

The Voice Recognition system requires a certain way to speak numbers in voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule: Either "zero" or "oh" can be used for "0".

#### Phone numbers

Speak phone numbers according to the following example. For 1-800-662-6200, say dial number and then speak the phone number in any of the following formats:

- "one eight oh oh six six two six two oh oh"
- "one eight hundred six six two six two oh oh"
- "one eight zero zero six six two six two oh oh"

For the best voice recognition phone dialing results, say phone numbers as single digits. Also, full numbers can only be spoken for "800". For example, you cannot say 555-6000 as "five five six thousand".

## VOICE COMMANDS

# $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\texttt{®}}$ Hands-Free Phone System commands

To access the  $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\textcircled{\sc 0}}$  Hands-Free Phone System voice commands:

- 1. Push the Conference button.
- Say "Call" and then a name in the vehicle phonebook to call that entry. Otherwise, say "Phone" to access various phone commands.

If the Bluetooth  $^{\otimes}$  has been set to "Off", the system will ask if you wish to turn the Bluetooth  $^{\otimes}$  on.

If no phone is connected to the system and the vehicle

is stationary, the system will ask if you wish to connect a phone. Say "Yes" to connect a phone. All further Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System voice commands are only available if a phone is connected.

If a phone is connected and  $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\circledast}$  is set to "On", the following voice commands are available:

Call (a name)

Speak the name of the contact in which you are trying to call. System will confirm correct contact. Say "Dial" to initiate dialing.

Dial Number

Allows for up to 24 digits to be dialed. After the number is entered, say "Dial" to initiate dialing. Say "Correction" to correct the number entered. Say "Go Back" to return to the main menu.

List Phonebook

Starting with the first alphabetical entry in the vehicle phonebook, the system prompts for an additional command. Say "Dial" to call the number of the phonebook entry. Say "Send Text" to send a text message to the number of the phonebook entry. Say "Next Entry" to skip to the next alphabetical entry in the vehicle phonebook, where the same options will then be available.

Recent Calls

The system prompts for an additional command. Say "Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls" or "Outgoing Calls" to display a list of such calls on the screen. Speak the number of the entry displayed on the screen to dial that number or say "Next Page" to view entries on the next page (if available).

Redial

Redials the last called number.

Select Phone

The system prompts you to use manual controls to continue. Use manual controls to change the

active phone from among the listed phones connected to the vehicle.

For more information about the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System, see "Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System (Type B)" (P.4-43).

#### Navigation commands

The following voice commands are available for the Navigation System:

- Points of Interest (name)
- POI by Category
- Home
- Address Book
- Previous Destinations
- Cancel Route

For more information about these commands, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

### Audio commands

To access the audio system voice commands:

- 1. Push the Conference button.
- 2. Say "Audio".
- 3. Speak a command from the following available commands:
  - Play (AM, FM, etc.)

Allows user to select radio band

• Tune AM (number)

Allows user to tune directly to a desired AM frequency

• Tune FM (number)

Allows user to tune directly to a desired FM frequency

• CD Track (number)

Allows user to select track to be played

• Play Song (name)

Allows user to select song name to be played

Play Artist (name)

Allows user to select artist to be played

• Play Album (name)

Allows user to select album name to be played

For more information about the audio system, see "Audio system" (P.4-20).

#### My Apps commands

Many Apps can be accessed using this voice command. See "NissanConnect App smartphone integration" (P.4-37) for more information.

#### Help commands

The following voice commands can be spoken to have the system provide instructions and tips for using the Voice Recognition system.

- List Commands
- What Can I Say?
- General Help
- Quit
- Exit

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error. Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution	
The system fails to recognize the command correctly.	<ol> <li>Ensure that the command format is valid. Use the "List Commands" or "What Can I Say?" command under the "Help" menu.</li> <li>Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level.</li> <li>Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, with the windows open or the defogger turned on).</li> </ol>	
	<ul> <li>NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.</li> <li>4. If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place.</li> </ul>	

ΜΕΜΟ

# **5 Starting and driving**

Break-in schedule	5-3
Before starting the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system	5-3
Precautions when starting and driving	5-3
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)	5-4
Three-way catalyst	5-4
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)	5-4
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions	5-7
Care when driving	5-7
Engine cold start period	5-7
Loading luggage	5-7
Driving in wet conditions	5-7
Driving in winter conditions	5-7
Push-button ignition switch	5-7
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation	5-7
Intelligent Key system	5-7
Steering lock	5-8
Ignition switch positions	5-8
Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-9
Starting the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system	5-10
5	5-10
Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	5-10
	5-15
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch operations	5-15
	5-17
	5-17
	5-18
Off-road driving safety precautions	5-18
	5-19
	5-19
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system OFF switch	5-20

	4
Chassis control	
Active Trace Control	
Active Engine Brake	5-21
Active Ride Control	5-22
Hill Start Assist system	
Hill descent control system (if equipped)	5-23
Hill descent control switch	5-24
Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	
systems (if equipped)	5-24
BSW system operation	5-25
BSW driving situations	5-26
LDW system operation	5-27
BSW/LDW temporary disabled status	5-28
BSW/LDW automatic deactivation	5-28
BSW/LDW malfunction	5-28
Camera unit maintenance	5-28
Cruise control (if equipped)	5-29
Precautions on cruise control	5-29
Cruise control operations	5-29
ECO mode system	5-30
ECO Pedal Guide function	5-30
Ambient ECO	5-31
ECO Drive Report	5-31
Parking	5-31
Parking sensor (sonar) system (if equipped)	5-33
Parking sensor (sonar) system setting	5-34
Trailer towing	5-34
Electric power steering	5-34
Brake system	
Brake precautions	
•	

Brake assist	5-36
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	5-36
Vehicle security	5-37
Cold weather driving	5-37
12-volt battery	5-37

Engine coolant	5-37
Tire equipment	5-37
Special winter equipment	5-38
Parking brake	5-38
Corrosion protection	5-38

## **BREAK-IN SCHEDULE**

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.

### BEFORE STARTING THE NISSAN PURE DRIVE HYBRID SYSTEM

## WARNING:

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tire pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-10).
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and doit-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

# PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

## WARNING:

- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.
- Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.

#### NOTE:

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odors of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

#### EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)



## WARNING:

- Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.
- Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:
  - Open all the windows.
  - Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may

also generate carbon monoxide.)

- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
  - Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.
  - You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
  - You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
  - You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

#### THREE-WAY CATALYST

## WARNING:

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

## 

• Do not use leaded gasoline. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.

- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the hybrid system.

# TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### Additional information

- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tire pressures registered in your vehicle and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all four tires.
- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure again when the tires are cold, and reset the TPMS.
- You can check the pressure of all tires in the vehicle information display. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-29).)
- For additional information, see "Low tire pressure

warning light" (P.2-12).

## WARNING:

- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. (See "Flat tire" (P.6-2) for changing a flat tire.)
- After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tire pressure.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.

## 

- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

Low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases.

- If the vehicle equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by NISSAN.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### **TPMS** resetting

To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the reset operation must be performed in the following cases.

- when the tire pressure is adjusted
- when a tire or a wheel is replaced
- when the tires are rotated

Perform the following procedures to reset the TPMS.

- 1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
- 2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position.
- Adjust the tire pressure on all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

#### 4. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.



#### Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

 Press the switch (2) until "Settings" appears.

- 7. Use the ♦ switch (1) until "Calibrate" is selected, and press ENTER (1).
- Use the switch (1) until "Start" is selected, and press ENTER (1) to reset the TPMS. When the TPMS resetting starts, the message "TPMS resetting" will be displayed.
- After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for several minutes at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For information regarding the low tire pressure warning light, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-12).

# ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

#### Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

## CAUTION:

- Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode. (Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model)
- Driving on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD or AUTO mode under these conditions. (Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model)

See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)" (P.5-15) for more details.

## **CARE WHEN DRIVING**

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

### ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

### LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

### DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tires will increase this risk.

## DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

## **PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH**

## PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNI-TION SWITCH OPERATION



Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The hybrid system will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.

### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation. Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17).)

## CAUTION:

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.
- If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the 12-volt battery as soon

### as possible. (See "Jump starting" (P.6-7).) Operating range



The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the hybrid system when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range (1).

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the hybrid system.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

# Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position:

- 1. "Shift to Park" warning appears on the vehicle information display and a chime sounds.
- 2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
- 3. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the "OFF" position.
- 4. Open the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.

For warnings and indicators on the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17).

If the ignition switch is switched to the "LOCK" position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the foot brake pedal depressed.

## STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
- 2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

## To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

## CAUTION:

- If the 12-volt battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position.
- If the steering lock release malfunction indicator appears on the vehicle information display, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.

(See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17).)

## **IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS**



Never place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.



- Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the hybrid system is not running. This can discharge the 12-volt battery.
- Use electrical accessories with the hybrid system running to avoid discharging the vehicle 12-volt battery. If you must use

accessories while the hybrid system is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal the ignition switch will illuminate.

Push the ignition switch center:

- once to change to "ON".
- two times to change to "OFF".

The ignition switch will automatically return to the "LOCK" position when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the OFF position.

If the ignition switch is pushed quickly or is rapidly pushed twice, the hybrid system may not start. If this occurs, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position, and leave the ignition switch in the "OFF" position for 1 minute. Then depress the brake pedal and push the ignition switch to the "ON" position. When the READY to drive indicator light the illuminates, the vehicle can be driven.

## LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

#### ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the hybrid system turned on.

The "ON" position has a battery saver feature that will place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in "P" (Park) position.

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of the "P" (Park) position.
- ignition switch changes position.

## OFF position

The hybrid system is turned off in this position.

### Auto ACC position

With the vehicle in the "P" (Park) position, the Intelligent Key with you and the ignition placed from "ON" to "OFF", the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened. After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation (if equipped), and Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by pressing the "POWER button/ VOLUME control knob" (See "Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" (P.4-1) in this manual) or the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key up to a total of 30 minutes.

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the hybrid system according to the following procedure:

- Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.
- 2. Firmly depress the brake pedal.
- 3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
- 4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The hybrid system will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal the ignition switch position will change to "ON".

# STARTING THE NISSAN PURE DRIVE HYBRID SYSTEM

#### NOTE:

- When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position or the hybrid system is started by the above procedures, the "Key Battery Low" warning appears (on the Vehicle information display) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the warning, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the "Key Battery Low" warning appears (on the Vehicle information display), replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-17).)

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- 2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.

The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in either of the above positions.

## CAUTION:

Do not start the system in "N" (Neutral) position under cold condition of the system. Start in the "P" (Park) position in that case.

 Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Depress the brake pedal and push the ignition switch to start the hybrid system. The READY to drive indicator light will illuminate on the meter.

When starting the hybrid system at very low outside temperatures, the READY to drive indicator light will flash and it may take longer for the READY to drive indicator light to illuminate. The hybrid system may not start even with the READY to drive indicator light illuminated. Once the READY to drive indicator light is illuminated you may begin driving the vehicle.

• You may hear a sound in the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed with the hybrid system off. This does not indicate a problem.

## **DRIVING VEHICLE**

### DRIVING WITH CONTINUOUSLY VARI-ABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

## WARNING:

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

## CAUTION:

- The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the hybrid system has warmed up.
- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.
- Never shift to either the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and "P" (Park) or "D" (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- Start the hybrid system in either the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position. The hybrid system will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the "N" (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- Shift into the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.
- Keep the hybrid system at idling speed while shifting from the "N" (Neutral) position to any driving position.
- When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.

Starting vehicle

- After starting the hybrid system, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.
- 2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
- 3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

The CVT is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the "P" (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position.



- DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL Shifting the shift lever to "D", "R", "L" or manual shift mode without depressing the foot brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the hybrid system is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.
- MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSI-TION - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. "D", "L" and manual shift mode are used to move forward and "R" to back up.
- WARM UP THE ENGINE Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the hybrid system.

#### Shifting



With manual shift mode (LHD model)



Without manual shift mode (LHD model)

<b>.</b>	Push the button (A) while depressing the foot brake pedal.
	Push the button (A).
	Just move the shift lever.

## WARNING:

- Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the hybrid system is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.
- If the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position while the hybrid system is running and the foot brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

## CAUTION:

Use the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

After starting the hybrid system, fully depress the foot brake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the "P" (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the "LOCK" position.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the "LOCK" position, perform the following steps:

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- 2. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position while depressing the foot brake pedal.
- 3. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
- 4. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

#### P (Park):

## CAUTION:

To prevent transmission damage, use the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the hybrid system. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the foot brake pedal, apply the parking brake, and then move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.

#### R (Reverse):

## CAUTION:

To prevent transmission damage, use the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

Use this position to back up. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the "R" (Reverse) position. The brake pedal must be depressed and the shift lever button pushed in to move the shift lever from "P" (Park), "N" (Neutral) or any drive position to "R" (Reverse).

#### N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The hybrid system can be started in this position. You may shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and restart a stalled hybrid system while the vehicle is moving.

#### D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

#### L (Low) (if equipped):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

## Manual shift mode (if equipped)

When the shift lever is in the manual shift gate, the transmission is ready for the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually by moving the shift lever up or down. To cancel manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the "D" (Drive) position. The transmission returns to automatic driving mode.

When the shift lever is shifted from the "D" position to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the vehicle information display.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

 $M1 \ \stackrel{\rightarrow}{\leftarrow} \ M2 \ \stackrel{\rightarrow}{\leftarrow} \ M3 \ \stackrel{\rightarrow}{\leftarrow} \ M4 \ \stackrel{\rightarrow}{\leftarrow} \ M5 \ \stackrel{\rightarrow}{\leftarrow} \ M6 \ \stackrel{\rightarrow}{\leftarrow} \ M7$ 

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)
- Moving the shift lever to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.

#### M7 (Seventh):

Use this position for all normal forward driving. However, you need to shift down the gears manually when accelerating or passing another vehicle.

#### M6 (Sixth) and M5 (Fifth):

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

#### M4 (Fourth), M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

#### M1 (First):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M7 range. This reduces fuel economy.
- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically to a higher range than selected if the engine speed is too high. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.

- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.
- When canceling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the "D" position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- When the transmission does not shift to the selected gear, the Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator light (on the vehicle information display) will blink and the buzzer will sound.
- When the CVT fluid temperature is extremely low, the manual shift mode may not work and automatically shift as a drive mode. This is not a malfunction. In this case, return the shift lever to the "D" position and drive for a while and then shift to the manual shift mode.
- When the CVT fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.

## SPORT mode switch (if equipped)

SPORT A

/ JVS0208X

switch with the shift lever in the "D" (Drive) position. The SPORT mode indicator light **sport** in the meter panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light will turn off. When the shift lever is shifted to any position other than "D", the SPORT mode will be automatically turned off.

#### "OFF" position:

For normal driving and fuel economy, use the "OFF" position.

#### "ON" position:

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the "ON" position. The transmission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

When driving conditions change, push the switch to turn the SPORT mode off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the SPORT mode in the "ON" position. This reduces fuel economy.

Accelerator downshift - in the "D" position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

#### Shift lock release

If the 12-volt battery is discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the "P" (Park) position even with the foot brake pedal depressed.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

#### Type A:



#### Example

- Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- 3. Remove the shift lock release cover (shown in the illustration above) using a suitable tool.
- 4. Insert the mechanical key and push down the shift lock release.
- 5. Press the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release. Replace the removed shift lock release cover after the operation.

Type B:



- Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- 3. Depress the shift lock release button.
- Press the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release.

Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position to release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved, by pushing, to the desired location.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the CVT system as soon as possible.

#### High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

#### Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the CVT will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition switch off and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition switch back in the "ON" position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.

## WARNING:

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

#### Adaptive Shift Control (ASC)

The Adaptive Shift Control automatically operates when the transmission is in the "D" (Drive) position and selects an appropriate gear depending on the road conditions such as uphill, downhill or curving roads.

#### Control on uphill and curving roads:

A low gear is maintained that suits the degree of the slope or curve to allow smooth driving with a small number of shifts.

#### Control on downhill roads:

The Adaptive Shift Control shifts to a low gear that suits the degree of the slope, and uses the engine braking to reduce the number of times that the brake must be used.

#### Control on winding roads:

A low gear is maintained on continuous curves that involve repeated acceleration and deceleration, so that smooth acceleration is available instantly when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

#### NOTE:

- Adaptive Shift Control may not operate when the transmission oil temperature is low immediately after the start of driving or when it is very hot.
- During some driving situations, hard braking for example, the Adaptive Shift Control may automatically operate. The transmission may automatically shift to a lower gear for engine braking. This increases engine speed but not vehicle speed. Vehicle speed is controlled by the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in the Adaptive Shift Control mode.
- When the Adaptive Shift Control operates, the transmission sometimes maintains a lower gear for a longer period of time than when Adaptive Shift Control is not operating. Engine speed will be higher for a specific vehicle speed while Adaptive Shift Control is operating than when Adaptive

# FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (if equipped)

Shift Control is not operating.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODE SWITCH OPERATIONS



4WD mode switch

The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system is used to select the 2WD (Two-Wheel Drive), AUTO or LOCK mode depending on the driving conditions.

Turn the 4WD mode switch, located on the center console, to select 2WD, AUTO or LOCK.

AUTO: Turn the 4WD mode switch to the neutral (AUTO) position. The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light 📅 in the meter illuminates.

2WD: Turn the 4WD mode switch clockwise to the 2WD position.

LOCK: To engage the LOCK mode, turn the 4WD mode switch counterclockwise to the LOCK position. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically and the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light in the meter illuminates. To disengage the LOCK mode, turn the switch to the LOCK position again. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically, and the 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

4WD mode	Wheels driven	4WD mode indicator light (4WD ,4WD (4WD ,100000))	Use conditions
2WD	Front wheels: The wheel drive mode is in Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) when driving on a normal road. *1	Turn off	For driving on dry, paved roads
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [ratio; $100 : 0 (2WD) \rightarrow 50 : 50 (4WD)$ ]. This results in improved driving stability.	Illuminates	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) *2*3*	Illuminate 4w0 / <b>AWD</b> H	For driving on rough roads

\*1: The 2WD mode may change to the 4WD mode automatically depending on the driving condition. The 4WD mode indicator light does not illuminate.

- \*2: The LOCK mode will change to the AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle has been driven at a high speed. The 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.
- \*3: The LOCK mode will automatically be cancelled when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

## 4WD shift tips

- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand or mud or when freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the "4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle" warning appears and the 4WD mode changes to the 2WD mode to protect the power train parts. If you stop driving with the hybrid system on in a safe place and wait until the "4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle" warning disappears, the 4WD returns to the mode previously selected.
- Brake distance in the 4WD mode is the same as 2WD.

## CAUTION:

- Depending on the driving condition, the 4WD mode may automatically change from 2WD to 4WD even when the 2WD mode is selected. If this occurs while driving, the 4WD mode indicator light will not illuminate.
- Do not start the hybrid system with the 4WD mode switch in any mode in the following cases:
  - when the vehicle is placed on a freeroller or jacking up the vehicle with the front tires raised and the rear tires on the ground.
  - when towing the vehicle with the rear tires raised from the ground.
- Operate the 4WD mode switch only when driving straight. Do not operate the 4WD

mode switch when making a turn or backing up. If the 4WD mode switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off while in the AUTO or LOCK mode, you may feel a jolt. This is not a malfunction.

- Do not operate the 4WD mode switch with the front wheel spinning.
- Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD mode switch set in the AUTO mode.

#### **4WD WARNING**

If any malfunction occurs in the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system while the hybrid system is running, warning messages appear in the vehicle information display.



If the "4WD Error" warning ① appears, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

The "4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle" (high temperature) warning ② may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the hybrid system on, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving.

The "Tire Size Incorrect" warning ③ may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of

front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the hybrid system on. Check that all tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. Change the 4WD mode switch to the 2WD mode and do not drive fast.

If any warning message continues to be displayed, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



- Do not operate the hybrid system on a free roller when any of the wheels raised.
- If the "4WD Error" warning appears while driving, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. Be especially careful when driving.
- The power train may be damaged if you continue driving with the "4WD Error" warning on.

#### 4WD MODE INDICATOR LIGHTS

The 4WD mode indicator lights (  $\overleftarrow{\hbox{\scriptsize cos}}$  ,  $\overleftarrow{\hbox{\scriptsize cos}}$  ) are located in the meter.

The 4WD mode indicator lights (mag,  $\oiint{mag}$ ) illuminate when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. The indicator lights turn off within 1 second.

The 4WD mode indicator lights will display the mode selected by the 4WD mode switch while the hybrid system is running.

The 4WD LOCK indicator light discussion with the 4WD AUTO indicator light when selecting the LOCK mode.

The 4WD AUTO indicator light 📅 illuminates when

selecting the AUTO mode.

If the 4WD warning message appears in the vehicle information display, the 4WD mode indicator lights will turn off.

# FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) TORQUE DISTRIBUTION INDICATOR



When the "4x4-i" display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving. The "4x4-i" display is shown on the vehicle information display screen.

For more information, see "Trip computer" (P.2-29).

- 1 Distribution ratio of front wheels
- 2 Distribution ratio of rear wheels

## WARNING:

Do not watch the screen for prolonged periods of time while driving. Doing so could cause an accident.



The display may not change when the change of torque distribution is small. This is not a malfunction.

### OFF-ROAD DRIVING SAFETY PRECAU-TIONS

- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear your seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Before driving up or down grades, check the road surface for bumps or potholes. Be sure to climb a gentle slope and descend a gentle slope.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Offroad vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle, do not drive on dry and hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Be sure to use the engine brake. The foot brake performance may be reduced, resulting in a possible accident.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back

straight down in reverse gear. Never back down in the "N" (Neutral) position using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.

- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause the brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.
- Unsecured luggage can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so that it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/ gear bin (if equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to rollover.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Do not drive beyond the performance of the tires even with 4WD.

Sudden acceleration, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.

- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. (See "Brake system" (P.5-35).)
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to "Maintenance for off-road driving" in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.

### TIRES OF 4WD MODEL

## 

- Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and rear differential gears.
- Only use spare tires specified for each 4WD model.

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Snow tires

If you install snow tires, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

#### Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressures in all tires, including the spare, with a gauge periodically when at a service station. Adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

#### Tire rotation

NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.

#### Tire chain

## Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

## WARNING:

- The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC warning light  $\mathfrak{B}$ may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light the may illuminate.
- If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC warning light may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light 😤 may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.

a malfunction. Restart the hybrid system after driving onto a stable surface.

- If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light \$\overline{B}\$ may illuminate.
- The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the VDC warning light  $\mathbf{\hat{p}}$  in the meter flashes so note the following:

 The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help the vehicle on the steered path.

- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC warning light  $\clubsuit$  illuminates in the meter. The VDC system automatically turns off.

The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The VDC off indicator light  $\frac{2}{N^2}$  illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off. When the VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The VDC warning light  $\frac{2}{N^2}$  flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the VDC warning light reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position then back to the "ON" position.

See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light" (P.2-14) and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light" (P.2-16).

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the hybrid system and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

#### VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system ON for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The VDC off indicator light  $\frac{1}{2}$  will illuminate.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the hybrid system to turn ON the system.

## **CHASSIS CONTROL**

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

- Active Trace Control
- Active Engine Brake
- Active Ride Control

## ACTIVE TRACE CONTROL

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The Active Trace Control can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the Vehicle Information Display "Settings" page. See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17) for more information.

When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system, the Active Trace Control is also turned off.



When the Active Trace Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Active Trace Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-29).)

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. (See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-24).)



## WARNING:

The Active Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Active Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Active Trace Control is operating properly.

Even if the Active Trace Control is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

### ACTIVE ENGINE BRAKE

The Active Engine Brake function adds subtle deceleration by controlling CVT gear ratio, depending on the cornering condition calculated from driver's steering input and plural sensors. This benefit to easier traceability and less workload of adjusting speed with braking at corners.

The Active Engine Brake also adds subtle deceleration with gear ratio control according to driver's brake pedal operation.

The Active Engine Brake can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the Vehicle Information Display "Settings" page. See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-17) for more information.



When the Active Engine Brake is operated at corners and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Active Engine Brake graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-29) for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Engine Brake is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



## WARNING:

#### The Active Engine Brake may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Active Engine Brake is operating, the needle of the tachometer will rise up and you may hear an engine noise. This is normal and indicates that the Active Engine Brake is operating properly.

## ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

This system senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls engine torque and four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement. This system come into effect above 40 km/h (25 MPH). When the VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system, the Active Ride Control is also turned off.



When the brake control of the Active Ride Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Active Ride Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-29) for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

When the Active Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Active Ride Control is operating properly.

## HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM



- Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.
- The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill.
   Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.
- The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

• The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.

• The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to the "N" (Neutral) or "P" (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light illuminates in the meter, the hill start assist system will not operate. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light" (P.2-14).)

# HILL DESCENT CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)

## WARNING:

- Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.
- The hill descent control system may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

## CAUTION:

When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system actuator may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled (the hill descent control system on indicator light will blink). If the indicator light does not come on continuously after blinking, stop using the system.

When the hill descent control system is activated, it automatically applies smooth brakes to control speed on a steep and slippery descent or off the road without brake or accelerator operation.

The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 25 km/h (15 MPH) on a

steep descent that engine braking alone in Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode cannot control the speed.

When driving forward on the descent, the speed can be adjusted by the brake or accelerator operation. The system maintains the speed for reverse driving on the descent.

## HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH



When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads, activate the hill descent control system by pushing the hill descent control switch on.

When the hill descent control system is activated, the hill descent control system on indicator light illuminate. (See "Hill descent control system on indicator light" (P.2-15).) Also, the stop/tail lights illuminate while the hill descent control system is applying the brakes to control the vehicle speed.

To activate the hill descent control system, satisfy all of the following conditions:

- Shift the transmission to the forward or reverse gear.
- Turn the 4WD mode switch to the LOCK mode and drive the vehicle at a speed under 25 km/h (15 MPH).

Push the hill descent control switch to the "ON" position.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

The hill descent control system on indicator light blinks if the hill descent control switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met, or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 MPH), the 4WD mode indicator light changes from LOCK to AUTO. Once the speed decreases to 25 km/h (15 MPH), turn the 4WD mode switch to LOCK again to turn on the hill descent control system.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the hill descent control switch to the OFF position.

## BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW)/ LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEMS (if equipped)

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system helps alert the driver when the vehicle is traveling close to either the left or the right of a traveling lane.



The BSW/LDW systems use the rearview camera unit (1) with automatic washer and blower.



- The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.
- The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane,

and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

- The camera unit may not function properly under the following conditions:
  - When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, light directly shines on the rear of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
  - When ambient brightness changes suddenly. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or passes under a bridge.)
- If the camera lens is excessively dirty, the automatic washer may not be able to completely clean the lens. This could result in the camera not detecting vehicles or lane markers.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

### **BSW SYSTEM OPERATION**



**Blind Spot Indicator light** 



**BSW indicator (in the Vehicle information display)** The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

When the camera unit detects vehicles in the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light located inside the outside mirrors will illuminate. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes to alert the driver.

The Blind Spot Indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle(s) leave the detection zone.

#### Detection zone



The camera unit can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle when part of another vehicle is within the

detection zone shown as illustrated.

This detection zone typically starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3 m (10 ft) sideways.

#### NOTE:

#### The Blind Spot Indicator light will illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

The brightness of the Blind Spot Indicator lights is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

A chime sounds if the camera unit has already detected a vehicle when the driver activates the turn signal. If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. (See "BSW driving situations" (P.5-26).)

### Turning on or off the BSW system

The BSW system is turned on or off using the settings menu in the vehicle information display.

#### SYSTEM ON:

The BSW indicator (white) in the vehicle information display will appear.

#### SYSTEM OFF:

The BSW indicator (white) in the vehicle information display will off.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

 Use the ♦ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the ♦ to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the ENTER button.

- 2. Select "Driving Aids", and press the ENTER button.
- To set the BSW system to on or off, use the buttons to navigate in the menu and use the ENTER button to select or change an item:
  - Select "Blind Spot" and press the ENTER button.
  - To turn on the warning, use the ENTER button to check box for "Warning (BSW)."

## WARNING:

- The camera unit may not be able to detect when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, animals
  - Some types of small vehicles such as motorcycles and very short length vehicles
  - Oncoming vehicles
  - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind. (See "BSW driving situations" (P.5-26).)
  - A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly. (See "BSW driving situations" (P.5-26).)
  - A vehicle that merges or changes lanes rapidly directly next to your vehicle.
- The camera unit may not be able to detect properly when your vehicle travels beside the middle section of a vehicle with long wheelbase (for example, trailer truck, semitrailer, tractor).
- The camera detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When

driving in a wider lane, the camera unit may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the camera unit may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.

- The camera unit is designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.
- The camera unit may detect the reflected image of vehicles or roadside objects that are not actually in the detection zone, especially when the road is wet.

### **BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS**

Another vehicle approaching from behind



The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

However, if the overtaking vehicle is traveling much faster than your vehicle, the indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn

and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.



If the driver activates the turn signal, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

## NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Overtaking another vehicles



The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if you

overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

The camera unit may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.



If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

## LDW SYSTEM OPERATION





**LDW indicator (in the Vehicle information display)** The LDW system operates above approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH).

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right of the traveling lane, the LDW system will chime a sound and the LDW indicator (orange) on the meter will blink to alert the driver.

The LDW system is not designed to operate under the following conditions.

- When you operate the lane change signal and change traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH).

## Turning on or off the LDW system

The LDW system is turned on or off using the settings menu in the vehicle information display.

#### SYSTEM ON:

The LDW indicator (white) in the vehicle information display will appear.

#### SYSTEM OFF:

The LDW indicator (white) in the vehicle information display will off.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDW system.

- Use the ♦ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the ♦ to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the ENTER button.
- 2. Select "Driving Aids", and press the ENTER button.
- To set the LDW system to on or off, use the buttons to navigate in the menu and use the ENTER button to select "Lane" and press the ENTER button.

## WARNING:

- The camera unit may not be able to detect properly under the following conditions:
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; nonstandard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
  - On roads where there are sharp curves.
  - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines

remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)

- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When the road surface is very dark due to weak ambient light or impaired tail lamp.
- When driving on a curved road, warning will be late on the outside of the curve.

#### BSW/LDW TEMPORARY DISABLED STA-TUS

Under the following condition, the BSW and/or LDW system is turned off temporarily, the BSW indicator (white) and/or LDW indicator (white) will blink, and the following message will appear in the vehicle information display:

• "Back Door Open"

When the above condition is corrected, the BSW and/ or LDW system will resume automatically.

## BSW/LDW AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION

When dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the BSW and/or LDW system will be turned off automatically and cannot be removed by the automatic washer and blower. The BSW indicator (white) and/or LDW indicator (white) will blink, and the "Unavailable Clean Rear Camera" message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, clean the camera unit with a soft cloth. Then turn

off and restart the engine.

#### **BSW/LDW MALFUNCTION**

When the BSW and/or LDW system malfunctions, they will be turned off automatically, the BSW indicator (orange) and/or LDW indicator (orange) will illuminate and the "Malfunction" message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the hybrid system. If the BSW indicator (orange) and/ or LDW indicator (orange) continues to illuminate, have the BSW and/or LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The rearview camera unit ① for the LDW/BSW systems is located above the rear licence plate. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW/BSW systems and help keep the system functioning, be sure to observe the following:

• Always keep the camera unit clean. Be careful not to damage the nozzle of automatic washer and blower.

- Do not attach "licence plate accessories" that reflect light.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit.



- 1. CANCEL switch
- 2. ACCELERATE/RESUME switch
- 3. COAST/SET switch
- 4. Cruise control MAIN switch

## WARNING:

- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
  - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
  - When driving in heavy traffic
  - When driving in traffic that varies speed
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving on winding or hilly roads
  - When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads

## PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The CRUISE indicator in the vehicle information display will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the CRUISE indicator blinks, turn the cruise control MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The CRUISE indicator may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned ON while pushing the ACCELERATE/RESUME, COAST/SET or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the following procedures.

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position will cancel and the CRUISE indicator will off.

Turning on cruise control

Push the MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator in the vehicle information display will appear.

#### Setting cruising speed

- 1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
- 2. Push the COAST/SET switch and release it.
- 3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

#### Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

#### Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch.
- Push and hold the COAST/SET switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the COAST/SET switch.
- Quickly push and release the COAST/SET switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

#### Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch.
- Push and hold the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch.
- Quickly push and release the ACCELERATE/ RESUME switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

## ECO MODE SYSTEM

#### Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

Cancelling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the CANCEL switch.
- Tap the foot brake pedal.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator will turn off.



The ECO mode system helps to enhance the fuel economy by controlling the hybrid system and Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) operation automatically to avoid rapid acceleration.

To turn on the ECO mode system, push the ECO switch. The ECO mode indicator appears on the meter.

To turn off the ECO mode, push the ECO switch again. The ECO mode indicator will turn off.

- The ECO mode system cannot be turned off while the accelerator pedal is depressed even if the ECO switch is pushed to OFF. Release the accelerator pedal to turn off the ECO mode system.
- The ECO mode system will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.
- Turn off the ECO mode system when acceleration is required such as when:
  - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
  - driving on a steep uphill slope

#### ECO PEDAL GUIDE FUNCTION



Use the ECO Pedal Guide function for improving fuel economy.

When the ECO Pedal Guide bar is in the green range 1, it indicates that the vehicle is driven within range of economy drive.

If the ECO Pedal Guide bar is out of the green range, it indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed over the range of economy drive.

The ECO Pedal Guide bar is not displayed when:

- The cruise control system (if equipped) is operating.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 4 km/h (2 MPH).
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park), "N" (Neutral) or "R" (Reverse) position.

To activate or deactivate the ECO Pedal Guide function, see "Settings" (P.2-18).

## PARKING

#### AMBIENT ECO



The ambient ECO 1 is displayed according to the accelerator pedal operation, while driving the vehicle in ECO mode.

The ambient ECO will illuminate in the directions of (2) as the driving pattern becomes more ECO friendly.

To activate or deactivate the ambient ECO, see "Settings" (P.2-18).

The ambient ECO is not displayed in the following conditions

- The vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park), "N" (Neutral) or "R" (Reverse) position.
- The cruise control system (if equipped) is operating.

#### ECO DRIVE REPORT



When the ignition switch is in the OFF position, ECO management display appears.

- 1 ECO evaluation
- 2 Previous 5 times (History)
- 3 Current fuel economy
- (4) Best fuel economy

The result of ECO evaluation is displayed when the vehicle is driven for about 10 minutes or more with the ECO mode on.

(1) : The more economically you drive, the more  $\bigstar$  appear.

(2): The average fuel economy for the previous 5 times will be displayed.

(3): The average fuel economy since the last reset will be displayed.

(4): The best fuel economy of the past history will be displayed.

## WARNING:

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in the "P" (Park) position. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position without depressing the foot brake pedal.
- Never leave the hybrid system running while the vehicle is unattended.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- 2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
- To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

### HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB (1)

Turn the wheels towards the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

### HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB (2)

Turn the wheels away from the curb and allow the

vehicle to move back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

# HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT CURB 3

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
# PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM (if equipped)



The parking sensor (sonar) system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles near the bumper.

When the "Display" key is ON, the sensor view will automatically appear in the vehicle information display.

## WARNING:

- The parking sensor (sonar) system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.
- Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. The colors of the corner sensor indicator indicate different distances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

- This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly.
- The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- The system may not detect the following objects.
  - Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.
  - Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.
  - Wedge-shaped objects
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

## CAUTION:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.
- Keep the sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sensor function will be diminished.

The system inform with visual and audible signal of rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the corner sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle get away from the vehicle.



When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the corner sensor indicator (1) appears.

When the center of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the center sonar indicator (2) appears.

## **TRAILER TOWING**

When the object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the color of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increase. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.

# PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM SETTING

## Moving Object

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

### Rear Sensor

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

## Display (if equipped)

Automatically shows the sensor view on the vehicle information display when the sensor is activated.

ON (default) - OFF

### Volume

Adjust the volume of the tone.

High - Med. (default) - Low

### Range Adjust the detection range of the sensor. Far - Mid. (default) - Near

Your vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage. NISSAN does not recommend trailer towing, because it places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drivetrain, steering, braking, and other systems.



Vehicle damage resulting from towing a trailer is not covered by the warranties.

## **ELECTRIC POWER STEERING**



- If the hybrid system is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the hybrid system running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle, but the steering will be much harder to operate.

The electric power steering is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the hybrid system is running, it may indicate the electric power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Electric power steering warning light" (P.2-12).)

When the electric power steering warning light

## **BRAKE SYSTEM**

illuminates with the hybrid system running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds. The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

#### **BRAKE PRECAUTIONS**

#### Hydraulically-assisted brakes

The hydraulically-assisted brake system is designed to use a hydraulic brake booster unit, to assist braking.

If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the foot brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

Noise may be heard in the engine room under the following conditions. This is a normal operating characteristic and does not indicate a malfunction.

- A door is opened.
- The brake pedal is depressed firmly.
- The brake pedal is depressed repeatedly.
- The Hybrid System is in the READY to drive mode.
- The Hybrid System is turned off.

It may be hard to depress the brake pedal or the pedal stroke may be short with the Hybrid System OFF. This is not a malfunction.

## WARNING:

#### Do not coast with the engine stopped.

Regererative brake system

Refer to the "Regenerative brake" (P.Hybrid System-6).

### Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the foot brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

#### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

#### Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. The manual shift mode or the "L" position should be selected.

### BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

## WARNING:

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

### ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)



The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.

- Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.
  - When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.
  - When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. (See "Tire placard" (P.9-7).)
  - For detailed information, see "Tires and wheels" (P.8-29).

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

#### Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

## WARNING:

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

### Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the hybrid system and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the selftest occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the meter. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

## **VEHICLE SECURITY**

COLD WEATHER DRIVING

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

## WARNING:

- Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.
- Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.
- Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.
- Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.
- Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.
- Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.
- Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.

## 12-VOLT BATTERY

If the 12-volt battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the 12-volt battery fluid may freeze and damage the 12-volt battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the 12-volt battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "12-volt battery" (P.8-16) of this manual.

## ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" (P.8-7) and "Changing inverter coolant" (P.8-8) of this manual.

### TIRE EQUIPMENT

- If you have snow tires installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tires.
- If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tires should be installed on all four wheels.
- For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

#### Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

### SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

### PARKING BRAKE

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position.
- Securely block the wheels.

## CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" (P.7-5) of this manual.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

# 6 In case of emergency

Hazard indicator flasher switch	6-2
Flat tire	6-2
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)	6-2
Stopping vehicle	6-2
Preparing tools and spare tire	6-3
Blocking wheels	6-4
Removing tire	6-5
Installing spare tire	6-6
Stowing damaged tire and tools	6-6

If the vehicle does not start	6-7
Confirm battery is discharged	6-7
Jump starting	6-7
Push starting	6-9
If your vehicle overheats	6-9
Towing your vehicle	3-10
Towing precautions	3-10
Towing recommended by NISSAN	3-10

### HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the 12volt battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, the hazard warning flashers will turn off.



WARNING:

Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch to off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard flasher warning may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact.

## **FLAT TIRE**

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions as follows.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

## WARNING:

- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire (if equipped) as soon as possible.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally . specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-12) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).

## STOPPING VEHICLE

## WARNING:

- Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.
- Be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
- Never change tires when the vehicle is on a • slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.
- Never change tires when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.
- 1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
- Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights. 2.
- З. Park on a level surface.
- 4. Apply the parking brake.
- Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position. 5.
- Turn off the hybrid system. 6.
- Open the hood and set up the triangle reflector (if equipped):

- To warn other traffic.
- To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
- 8. Have all passengers get out from the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

## PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE







Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare tire from the storage area.



- 1. Remove the storage door by pressing the two release tabs simultaneously.
- 2. Unhook the clip restraining the jack and tool kit, and then remove the tool kit.
- 3. Loosen the jack by turning the jack lever (1) as shown in the illustration.
- Turn the bottom (2) of the jack 90 degrees, tilt the top (3) of the jack towards you, and then remove the jack slowly. To store the jack, perform this in the reverse order and then tighten the jack lever so that it does not rattle.

## 

When removing the jack, be careful that your hands do not hit against the vehicle. Otherwise, this could result in personal injury.

#### NOTE:

- When storing the jack, do not overtighten the jack lever using a screw driver. Doing so could cause deformation of the installation area for the jack.
- Do not allow the jack to contact the interior parts. Doing so could cause damage to the vehicle.

#### Spare tire



The spare tire is located under the luggage floorboard and the luggage under box.

- 1. Remove the outer luggage board (1).
- 2. Remove the clips (2) by pushing in the center of the clips with a suitable tool.
- 3. Remove the luggage under box (3).



Remove the clamp holding the spare tire.

### **BLOCKING WHEELS**





Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks (1) at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire (a) to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

#### **REMOVING TIRE**



Jack-up points

#### Jacking up vehicle



## WARNING:

- Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.
- DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.
- Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.
- The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tire change. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.
- Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Never start or run the hybrid system while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.

- Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tire is off the ground.
- Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.
- 1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

## The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

- Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
- 3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
- 4. Loosen each wheel nut, counterclockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

## Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.

5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tire and ground is achieved.

6. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

## Removing tire

- 1. Remove the wheel nuts.
- Remove the damaged tire.



## CAUTION:

#### The tire is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tire and use gloves as necessary to avoid iniurv.

## INSTALLING SPARE TIRE



## WARNING:

- Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs • or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.

- The T-type spare tire is designed for emeraencv use only.
- 1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
- 2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
- 3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (1) - (5), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
- 4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the around.
- 5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
- 6. Lower the vehicle completely.

Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque: 108 N·m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.



## WARNING:

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire. etc.).

For models equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

- After adjusting the tire pressure, the TPMS must • be reset. See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-29) for details about the resetting procedure.
- After adjusting tire pressure to the COLD tire • pressure, the display of the tire pressures (if equipped in the vehicle information display) may show higher pressure than the COLD tire pressure after the vehicle has been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile). This is because the tire pressurizes as the tire temperature rises. This does not indicate a system malfunction.

## STOWING DAMAGED TIRE AND TOOLS

## WARNING:

- Be sure that the tire, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.
- The T-type spare tire is designed for emer-• gency use only.
- 1. Securely store the damaged tire, jack and tools used in the storage area in the reverse order of removal. (See "Preparing tools and spare tire" (P.6-3).)
- 2. Replace the luggage floorboards.
- Close the back door.

## IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START

### JUMP STARTING

#### NOTE:

When stowing the jack and tools, bundle and fasten them using the band included with the tool bag, before storing them. Otherwise the tools may contact each other and produce noise.

Before attempting to jump-start the vehicle, make sure the fuel tank is not empty and the correct starting procedure is followed. See "Starting the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system" (P.5-10). Do not drive the vehicle on battery power only if the fuel tank is empty. The Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery will become discharged and the hybrid system will turn off.

### CONFIRM BATTERY IS DISCHARGED

If any of the following conditions occurs, the 12-volt battery might be discharged:

- The instrument cluster and/or headlights are not normal brightness.
- Audio accessories cannot be turned on.
- The hybrid system does not become READY to drive mode even when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.
- The ignition switch cannot be placed in the "ON" position.

Check the following if you notice above conditions.

- Check that the 12-volt battery terminals are tight and clean. See "12-volt battery" (P.8-16). The battery is located on the left hand side of the luggage room behind an access panel. If the 12volt battery terminals are loose, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- If the 12-volt battery terminals are tight and clean, try to jump-start the vehicle. See "Jump starting" (P.8-17).

If the hybrid system still does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## WARNING:

- Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The 12-volt battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the 12-volt battery. Make sure that the vent tube is mounted.
- Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a 12-volt battery.
- Never lean over the 12-volt battery while jump starting.
- Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.
- Keep the 12-volt battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.
- Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.

## CAUTION:

Do not attempt to jump start a hybrid vehicle as a booster vehicle.



 If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring the battery of booster vehicle (B) and the fuse box of jumped vehicle (A) into close proximity to each other.

## 

- Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and cannot be turned with the ignition switch in the "OFF"

position. Supply power using jumper cables before placing the ignition switch in any position other than the "OFF" position and disengaging the steering lock.

- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- 3. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
- 4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).

- 5. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (1, 2, 3, 4).

## CAUTION:

- Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.
- Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.
- Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.
- 7. Start the engine of the booster vehicle B and let it run for a few minutes.
- 8. Start the hybrid system of the jumped vehicle (A) in the normal manner.

## CAUTION:

If the hybrid system does not switch to the READY to drive mode right away, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

After the hybrid system is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (4, 3, 2, 1).

## **PUSH STARTING**

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.



## CAUTION:

- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.
- Three-way catalyst equipped model should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.
- Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.
- Hybrid models cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause electrical or transmission damage.

## **IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS**

## WARNING:

- Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.
- Never open the hood if steam is coming out.
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurized hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.
- If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.
- The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.
- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan.

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

- 1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
- 2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
- 3. Apply the parking brake.
- 4. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.

#### DO NOT STOP THE HYBRID SYSTEM.

- 5. Open all the windows.
- 6. Turn off the air conditioner. Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.

- 7. Get out from the vehicle.
- Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
- 9. Open the engine hood.
- 10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
- 11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the hybrid system.

- After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. Do not open the radiator cap.
- 13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

## **TOWING YOUR VEHICLE**

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

### TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system and powertrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- Always attach safety chains before towing.
- Never tow Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

### TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

### Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model



#### sive damage to the drivetrain. Rear wheels on the ground:

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- 2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

#### All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

## 

Never tow CVT model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model



4WD model

## CAUTION:

Front wheels on the ground:

Never tow Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model with the front wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expen-

2WD model

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used

under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the

vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

JVE0168X



4WD model

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

Never tow 4WD with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Freeing trapped vehicle

## **A** v

## WARNING:

- Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.
- Never spin the tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.
- Do not pull the vehicle using the rear hook (except for Indonesia). The rear hook is not designed to pull the vehicle out in the event that the vehicle becomes trapped.

In the event that your vehicle's tires become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only.
- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

#### Front:



Front



- Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.
- (2) Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored in the storage area.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.

#### Rear:



Except for Indonesia

Except for Indonesia: Do not use the rear hook to pull the vehicle.



For Indonesia The rear hook is designed as the recovery hook.

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior	7-2
Washing	7-2
Removing spots	7-2
Waxing	7-2
Glass	7-2
Underbody	7-3
Wheels	7-3
Aluminum alloy wheels	7-3
Chrome parts	7-3

Cleaning interior	7-3
Air fresheners	7-4
Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery and DC/DC converter	
air vent	7-4
Floor mats	7-4
Glass	7-4
Seat belts	7-4
Corrosion protection	7-5
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion	7-5
Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion	7-5
To protect your vehicle from corrosion	7-5

## **CLEANING EXTERIOR**

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimize the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.

#### WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.
- 1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
- Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

## 

- Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.
- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.

- Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.
- 3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
- 4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

## REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

#### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.



- Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.
- Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

### GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

## **CLEANING INTERIOR**

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

#### WHFFI S

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel • is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. • This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tire head
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be • waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

### ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.



Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or . alkali contents to clean the wheels.
- Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.
- Rinse the wheel to completely remove the . cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.

### CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinvl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.



- Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.
- Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap. car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the leather natural finish.
- Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.
- Do not clean the interior using water. If water contacts the Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery, it may cause a short circuit and damage the battery.
- Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.

### AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

# LITHIUM ION (Li-ion) BATTERY AND DC/DC CONVERTER AIR VENT



## CAUTION:

• Do not place objects over or into the air vent. The Li-ion battery or DC/DC converter may overheat and be damaged.

- Do not allow any liquid to get on or in the air vent. It may cause a short circuit and damage the Li-ion battery, DC/DC converter or cooling fan.
- Clean the air vent regularly to prevent the Liion battery or DC/DC converter from overheating.

Regularly clean the air vent  $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$  with a dry cloth to prevent the vent from being blocked.

## FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (if equipped) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

## Floor mat positioning aid



This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook

through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

## CAUTION:

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.

### SEAT BELTS



- Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.
- Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-8).)

## **CORROSION PROTECTION**

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUT-ING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

#### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

# TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

## CAUTION:

- Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

## In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

ΜΕΜΟ

# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 8-	2
Scheduled maintenance 8-	2
General maintenance 8-	2
Where to go for service 8-	2
General maintenance 8-	2
Explanation of general maintenance items	2
Maintenance precautions 8-	
Engine compartment check locations 8-	5
MR20DD engine model 8-	6
Engine cooling system 8-	6
Checking engine coolant level 8-	7
Changing engine coolant 8-	7
Inverter cooling system 8-	7
Checking inverter coolant level 8-	8
Changing inverter coolant 8-	8
Engine oil	
Checking engine oil level 8-	8
Changing engine oil and oil filter 8-	9
Protect environment 8-1	
Spark plugs 8-1	1
Iridium-tipped spark plugs 8-1	1
Brakes	
Checking parking brake 8-1	1
Checking foot brake pedal 8-1	2
Brake fluid 8-1	2
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid 8-1	3
Air cleaner filter 8-1	3

Wiper blades	8-14
Windshield wiper blades	8-14
Rear window wiper blade	8-15
Window washer fluid	8-15
12-volt battery	8-16
Checking battery fluid level	8-17
Jump starting	8-17
Intelligent Key battery	8-17
Battery replacement	8-17
Fuses	8-19
Engine compartment or luggage room	8-19
Passenger compartment	8-20
Lights	8-22
Headlights	8-22
Exterior lights	8-23
Interior lights	8-24
Light locations	8-25
Tires and wheels	8-29
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)	8-29
Tire inflation pressure	8-29
Types of tires	8-29
Tire chains	8-29
Tire rotation	8-30
Tire wear and damage	8-30
Tire age	
Changing tires and wheels	8-30
Wheel balance	8-31
Spare tire	8-31

## MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

#### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

## WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorized NISSAN dealer.

## **GENERAL MAINTENANCE**

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" (P.8-4).

### EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTE-NANCE ITEMS

## Additional information on the following items with "\*" is found later in this section.

#### Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

#### Doors and hood:

Check that all doors and the hood operate smoothly as well as the back door, trunk lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

#### Lights\*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

#### Tires\*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

#### Tire rotation\*:

In the case that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) and front and rear tires are same size; tire should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that Four-Wheel Drive and All-Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD) and front and rear tires are same size; tire should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that front tires are different size from rear tires; tire cannot be rotated.

The timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

#### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (if so equipped):

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

#### Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be

#### needed.

#### Windshield:

Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

#### Wiper blades\*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

#### Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

#### Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

#### Brake pedal\*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

#### Parking brake\*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (if so equipped) or the pedal (if so equipped) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

#### Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

#### Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

#### Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

#### Windshield defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

#### Windshield wiper and washer\*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

#### Under hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

## 12-volt Battery\* (except for maintenance free batteries):

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

#### Brake fluid level\*:

Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

#### Engine coolant level\*:

Check the engine coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

#### Engine oil level\*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

#### Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

#### Inverter coolant level\*:

Check the coolant level when the engine and inverter are cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

#### Windshield washer fluid\*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

## MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

## WARNING:

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, harnesses and their connectors. High voltage harnesses are orange. Touching, disassembling, removing or replacing those parts and harnesses can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death.
- Never try to remove the service plug located in the luggage room. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced by

trained technicians wearing personal protection equipment and is part of the high voltage system. Touching the service plug can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death.

- The hybrid system uses high voltage up to approximately 235 V. The system can be hot while and after starting. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
- Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.
- Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Always turn off the hybrid system and wait until it cools down.
- The engine can start at any time without warning when the hybrid system is in the READY to drive mode. If you must work with the hybrid system in the READY to drive mode, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.
- It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.
- If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.

- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.
- Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.
- Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.
- On gasoline engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the hybrid system is turned off.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.
- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.
- Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.
- Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those items which

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.



Remove the air duct if necessary.

To remove the air duct  $(\mathbf{A})$ :

- 1. Remove the clips (B) with a suitable tool.
- 2. Loosen the bolt  $\bigcirc$  with a suitable tool.
- 3. Pull the air duct upward and then sideways.

To install the air duct, perform the installation procedure in reverse order.

### MR20DD ENGINE MODEL



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir
- 2. Brake fluid reservoir RHD model
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir LHD model
- 4. Air cleaner
- 5. Window washer fluid reservoir
- 6. Inverter coolant reservoir
- 7. Radiator cap
- 8. Engine oil dipstick

- 9. Engine oil filler cap
- 10. Fuse/fusible link box

## **ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM**

## WARNING:

- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.
- Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

## CAUTION:

- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown in the following table:

Outside tem-Demineralized perature down Engine coolant or distilled to (concentrated) water °F °C 70% -155 30% -35 50% -30 50%

Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a premixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

### CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level (2), add coolant up to the MAX level (1). If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the

JVM0379X

reservoir tank up to the MAX level (1).

If the engine cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

## WARNING:

- To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

## WARNING:

- Never remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine and inverter are hot. Serious burns could be caused by highpressure fluid escaping from the reservoir. Wait until the engine and inverter cool down.
- Inverter coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

The inverter cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional inverter cooling system additives are not necessary.

## CAUTION:

- Never use any additives in the coolant such as radiator sealer in the cooling system. This may cause damage to electrical equipment such as the motor and inverter, and also to engine and transmission.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown in the following table:

## **INVERTER COOLING SYSTEM**

## **ENGINE OIL**

pera	le tem- ature n to	inverter coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-15	5	30%	70%
-35	-30	50%	50%

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the inverter cooling system.

The inverter reservoir is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine and inverter damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN inverter reservoir cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

### CHECKING INVERTER COOLANT LEVEL



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine and inverter are cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level  $\textcircled{\textbf{B}}$ , add coolant to the MAX level  $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$ .

If the inverter cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## CHANGING INVERTER COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

A NISSAN dealer can change the inverter coolant. The service procedures can be found in the NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in inverter overheating.



## WARNING:

- To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the inverter is hot.
- Never remove the cap when the inverter is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the inverter coolant reservoir.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.

Inverter coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
- 3. Stop the engine.
- 4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
- 5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
- 6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
- 7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range  $(\mathbf{\hat{C}})$ .
- If the oil level is below (A), remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill (B).

## When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.

9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

## CAUTION:

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

### CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

## WARNING:

- Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. NISSAN recommends having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.
- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.

#### Vehicle set-up

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).

- 3. Stop the engine.
- 4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
- 5. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
  - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
  - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
- 6. Remove the plastic engine undercover (if equipped).
  - Remove the plastic clips from the undercover.

# Engine oil and filter **MR20DD engine:**



MR20DD engine

- 1 Oil filler cap
- 2 Oil drain plug
- 3 Oil filter
- 1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
- 2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
- 3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

### Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-9

## CAUTION:

## Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

- 4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
- 5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
- 6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

- 7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
- 8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.

Oil filter tightening torque: 14.7 to 20.6 N·m (1.5 to 2.1 kg-m, 11 to 15 ft-lb)

9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

Drain plug tightening torque: 29.4 to 39.2 N·m (2.9 to 3.9 kg-m, 21 to 28 ft-lb)

 Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)

## When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.

- 11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
- 12. Start the engine.

- 13. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
- 14. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
- Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.8-8).)



- Oil filter element
- 2 O-ring
- 3 Oil filter cover
- 1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
- 2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
- 3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

## CAUTION:

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

4. Loosen the oil filter cover with a wrench.

- 5. Remove the engine oil filter cover then the oil filter element.
- 6. Remove the rubber O-ring from the filter cover.
- Wipe the entire oil filter cover with a clean cloth. Be sure to remove any old O-ring remaining on the mounting surface.
- Apply new engine oil to the O-ring. Install the new O-ring on the new oil filter element.
- 9. Insert the oil filter element into the engine oil filter cover.
- 10. Screw in the oil filter cover until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten the filter completely.

#### Oil filter cover tightening torque: 25 N·m (2.6 kg-m, 18 ft-lb)

11. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

#### Drain plug tightening torque: 50 N·m (5.1 kg-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

- Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)
- 13. Securely install the oil filler cap.
- 14. Start the engine.
- 15. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
- 16. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
- Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.8-8).)

## SPARK PLUGS

## BRAKES

### After operation

- 1. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
- Dispose of waste oil and filter properly. 2.

## PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.



## WARNING:

#### Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## **IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS**



It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.



## CAUTION:

- Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs . by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended ir-. idium-tipped spark plugs.

## CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

#### Pedal type



From the released position, depress the parking brake pedal slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

6 to 7 clicks Depressing force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)

## **BRAKE FLUID**

#### CHECKING FOOT BRAKE PEDAL



# WARNING:

See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the foot brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the hybrid system running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

#### Depressing force 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)

LHD model	RHD model
(A) : 100 mm (3.9 in) or more	(A) : 110 mm (4.3 in) or more

### Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot brake pedal is applied.

#### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

## WARNING:

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

## CAUTION:

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.


#### (A) LHD models

#### (B) RHD models

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line (2), the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line (1). (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2) for recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

## CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.

## **AIR CLEANER FILTER**





## WARNING:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

To remove the filter, unlatch the retaining clips (1), and pull the cover (2) upward.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the air filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

## WIPER BLADES

#### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

#### Cleaning

If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (a) . This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (**B**). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

## WINDOW WASHER FLUID

#### Replacing



Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

Before replacing the wiper blades, the wiper should be in the fully up position to avoid scratching the engine hood or damaging the wiper arm. To pull up the wiper arm, see "Wiper and washer switch" (P.2-35).

- 1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
- Push and hold the release tab (A), and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove (1).
- 3. Remove the wiper blade.
- 4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

## CAUTION:

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine hood may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine hood is opened.
- Worn wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.





# Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the center hole 1 of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir.

If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

## **12-VOLT BATTERY**

Caution symbols for battery		ymbols for battery	
1	$\bigotimes$	No smoking, No exposed flames, No sparks	Never smoke around battery. Never expose battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
2		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
3	8	Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
4		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
5		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
6		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.
			SD1157



The 12-volt battery is located on the left hand side of the luggage room behind an access panel.

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

## WARNING:

- Do not expose the 12-volt battery to flames or electrical sparks. Hydrogen gas generated by the 12-volt battery is explosive. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics or painted surfaces. After touching a 12-volt battery, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.
- The hybrid vehicle uses a special battery. If the 12-volt battery needs to be replaced, use a 12-volt battery of the same design. Using the wrong battery can cause hydrogen gas to build up in the vehicle, which could lead to an explosion and personal injury.
- When working on or near a 12-volt battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- Keep battery out of the reach of children.

#### CHECKING BATTERY FLUID LEVEL



- $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$  : Indicated in blue
- (B) : Indicated in red
- (C) : Indicated in white
- (A) indicates that the 12-volt battery is OK.
- (B) indicates that the 12-volt battery replacing is necessary.
- (C) indicates that the 12-volt battery charging is necessary.
- If it is necessary to replace, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" (P.6-7). If the hybrid system does not start by jump starting, the 12-volt battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacing the 12-volt battery.

#### BATTERY REPLACEMENT

## CAUTION:

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.
- There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



To replace the battery:

- 1. Release the lock knob at the back of the key and remove the mechanical key. (See "Mechanical key" (P.3-3).)
- Insert a flat-blade screwdriver wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part.
- 3. Replace the battery with a new one.
  - · Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent
  - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.

• Make sure that the  $\oplus$  side faces the bottom of the case.



- Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
- 5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



Engine compartment



Luggage room

ENGINE COMPARTMENT OR LUGGAGE ROOM

## CAUTION:

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

- 1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
- 2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
- 3. Engine compartment:

Open the engine hood.

Luggage room:

Remove the clips (1) with a suitable tool.

4. Engine compartment:

Remove the air cleaner duct. (See "Engine compartment check locations" (P.8-5).)

Luggage room:

Remove the inner and outer luggage boards (2).

5. Engine compartment:

Remove the fuse/fusible link box cover by using a suitable tool and pushing the tab.

Luggage room:

Remove the lid of the fuse box (3).

6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.



- 7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment.
- 8. If the fuse is open  ${\textcircled{\sc A}}$  , replace it with a new fuse  ${\textcircled{\sc B}}$  .

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.



The holder  $(\ensuremath{\overline{1}})$  also contains the fuses. For checking and/or replacing, see a NISSAN dealer.

### Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



CAUTION:

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

#### Outer side of the instrument panel



- Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
- Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
- 3. Remove the fuse box cover.
- 4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
- 5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller  $(\mathbf{A})$ .



6. If the fuse is open  $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$  , replace it with a new fuse  $\textcircled{\textbf{B}}$  .

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the

electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Glove box



#### RHD model

- 1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
- Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
- 3. Open the glove box and unlock the damper (1).
- Hold the glove box lid so that the distance between the upper end of the lid and the dashboard is about 5 cm (2 in), and then pull off the hinges (2) located on the underside of the lid.
- 5. Unlock the left and right stoppers ③ and remove the glove box lid.
- 6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
- 7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller.



8. If the fuse is open (A) , replace it with a new fuse (B) .

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Extended storage fuse switch



#### Example

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on), the "Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse" warning may appear in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-24).

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and push it in again.

#### NOTE:

#### If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions, see a NISSAN dealer.

## How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

- To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
- 2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

## LIGHTS

- 3. Remove the fuse box cover.
- 4. Pinch the locking tabs (1) found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch.
- 5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box (2).

## How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

- To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
- Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
- 3. Remove the fuse box cover.
- Pinch the locking tabs (1) found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch.
- Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box (2).

## HEADLIGHTS

### LED headlight bulb

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

## 

High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.

#### Low-beam:



- 1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
- 2. Disconnect the electrical connector (1) from the rear end of the bulb.
- Remove the headlight bulb (2) by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
- 4. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

High-beam:



- 1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
- 2. Turn the cover (1) counter clockwise and remove the cover.
- Disconnect the electrical connector (2) from the rear end of the bulb.
- Remove the headlight bulb (3) by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
- 5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

## CAUTION:

- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

Halogen headlight model High beam bulb: 65W (H9) Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)

• Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal light	21
Front clearance light/Daytime running light*	LED
Front fog light (if equipped)	55
Side turn signal light*	LED
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	21
Stop	21
Tail light	5
Reverse light	16
Rear fog light (if equipped)	21
High-mounted stop light*	LED
License plate light	5

\*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Map lights	LED
Vanity mirror light	1.8
Console light	LED
Room light (if equipped)	8
Rear personal light (if equipped)	8
Luggage room light	5

## LIGHT LOCATIONS



- 1. Front turn signal light
- 2. Headlight (high-beam)
- 3. Headlight (low-beam)
- 4. Front map light
- 5. Room light (if equipped)
- 6. Side turn signal light
- 7. Clearance light/Daytime running light
- 8. Front fog light (if equipped)
- 9. High-mounted stop light
- 10. Rear combination light (tail light, stop light, rear turn signal light)
- 11. Rear personal light (if equipped)
- 12. Rear fog light (if equipped)
- 13. License plate light
- 14. Reverse light/Tail light
- 15. Luggage room light

## Replacement procedures





: INSTALL

All other lights are either type A, B, C, D, E or F. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



Front turn signal light



Front fog light (if equipped)



Rear combination light



Reverse light/Tail light











Rear personal light (if equipped)





## TIRES AND WHEELS

If you have a flat tire, see "Flat tire" (P.6-2).

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-29).

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-12).

#### TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tires, including the spare. An incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling. The tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tire and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tire.

#### TYPES OF TIRES



When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

#### All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

#### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

#### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire. If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

#### TIRE CHAINS

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels. Do not use

#### the chains on drv roads.

Never install tire chains on a Temporary-use spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY).

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

#### TIRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) or every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model. However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tire" (P.6-2) for the tire replacement.)



## WARNING:

- After rotating the tires, adjust the tire pressure.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1.000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).

- Do not include the spare tire in tire rotation.
- Incorrect tire selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tire manufacturer.

#### For models equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After the tires are rotated, the TPMS must be reset. See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) for details about the resetting procedure.

#### TIRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



- $(\mathbf{1})$ Wear indicator
- Wear indicator location marks. The locations are 2 shown by "  $\Delta$  ", "TWI", etc. depending on tire types.

Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced immediately.

The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tire should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire. contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### TIRE AGE

Never use a tire over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tires degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tires checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### CHANGING TIRES AND WHEELS



#### Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tires and wheels" (P.9-5) for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.) The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance. Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), speedometer calibration. headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake

discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear. Confirm the following for the TPMS (if equipped).



- After a tire or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS must be reset. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-29) for details about the resetting procedure.)
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.
- When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. Contact a NISSAN dealer for ID registration.
- Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by NISSAN. The valve stem cap may become stuck.
- Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction

#### or loss of pressure.

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model



Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

Only use spare tires specified for each 4WD model.

#### WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

#### SPARE TIRE

#### Temporary-use spare tire

The spare tire supplied with your vehicle varies depending on the model. See "Tires and wheels" (P.9-5) for applicable spare tire.



#### Spare tire label (if equipped)

A temporary-use spare tire (different size from the original tire) is supplied with your vehicle.

Observe the following precautions if the spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) will not function.



- The spare tire should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tire at the first opportunity.
- Drive carefully while the spare tire is installed.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.
- Periodically check the T-type spare tire inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 60 psi).
- Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).

- Do not use tire chains on a spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly on the spare tire and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Because the spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.
- Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.

# **9 Technical information**

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities	9-2
Fuel information	9-3
Recommended SAE viscosity number	9-3
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant	9-3
Engine	9-4
Tires and wheels	9-5
Dimensions	9-5
When travelling or registering in another country	9-6
Vehicle identification	9-6
Vehicle identification plate	9-6
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (if equipped)	9-6
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	9-6

Engine serial number	9-7
Certification label (if equipped)	9-7
Tire placard	9-7
Air conditioner specification label	9-7
Installation of an RF transmitter	9-7
Radio approval number and information	9-8
For Mexico	9-8
For Panama	9-8
For Uruguay	9-8
For Indonesia	9-8
For Taiwan	9-8

## **RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES**

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid types		Capacity (Approximate)		Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
		Liter	Imp measure	Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
Fuel	For Taiwan and Chile	55	12-1/8 gal	· See "Fuel information" (P.9-3).
	Except for Taiwan and Chile	60	13-1/4 gal	
Engine oil* Drain and refill *: For additional information, see "Changing engine oil and oil filter" (P.8-9).	With oil filter change	3.8	3-3/8 qt	<ul> <li>"NISSAN Motor oil" 5W-30 SN is the best choice.</li> <li>NISSAN approved "NISSAN Motor oil" is highly recommended for optimum engine protection.</li> <li>If above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor oil" or equivalent to satisfy the</li> </ul>
	Without oil filter change	3.6	3-1/8 qt	following grade and viscosity. Oil grade: – API SL, SM or SN – ILSAC GF-3, GF-4 or GF-5 SAE viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-3).
Engine coolant	Total	8.0	7 qt	· Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant (blue) or equivalent
	Reservoir	0.85	3/4 qt	<ul> <li>Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminum corrosion within the engine/inverter cooling system caused by the</li> </ul>
Inverter coolant	Total	2.2 L	2 qt	use of non-genuine engine coolant.
	Reservoir	0.48 L	3/8 qt	Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine/inverter cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.
Differential gear oil	·	_	-	· Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or equivalent (mineral oil)
Transfer oil		_	-	
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid		_	-	<ul> <li>Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3</li> <li>Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.</li> </ul>
Brake fluid		Refill to the proper cording to the ins Maintenance and section.	structions in the "8.	· Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3
Multi-purpose grease		-	-	· NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant		_	-	HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioner system lubricants	_	-	· ND-OIL11	

### FUEL INFORMATION

Gasoline engine (model with three-way catalyst)



#### Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.

For Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E10\*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

\*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, "E10" is a mixture of approximately 10% fuel ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline.

#### For Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock index) number.

Except for Thailand and Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

## RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Gasoline engine oil

5W-30 is preferable.

0W-20 is also preferable for good fuel economy.

If 5W-30 or 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.



### AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGER-ANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the specified refrigerant and compressor oil or equivalent.

- Refrigerant
  - HFC-134a (R-134a)
- Compressor Oil
  - Compressor Oil ND-OIL11

## CAUTION:

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.

## ENGINE

Engine model			MR20DD	
Туре			Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	
Cylinder arrangement			4-cylinder, in-line	
Bore × Stroke		mm (in)	84.0 × 90.1 (3.307 × 3.547)	
Displacement		cm <sup>3</sup> (cu in)	1,997 (121.86)	
Idle speed at the "N" (Neutr	al) position	rpm	1,000±50	
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.) at (Neutral) position	the "N"	degree at idle	27°+3/-8	
Spark plugs				
Туре	Standard		DILKAR7D11H	
Gap		mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	
Camshaft operation			Timing chain	

## TIRES AND WHEELS

## DIMENSIONS

						Unit: mm (in)
		Standard		Spare	Overall length	4,640 (182.7)
Tire size		225/65 R17		T155/90 D17*1	Overall width	1,820 (71.7)
		225/60 R18		T155/90 D17*1	Overall height	1,710 (67.3)*1 1,715 (67.5)*2
			Size	Offset mm (in)	Front tread	1,575 (62.0)
Road wheel	Standard	Aluminum	$17 \times 7J$	45 (1.77)	Rear tread	1,575 (62.0)
			$18 \times 7J$	45 (1.77)	Wheelbase	2,705 (106.5)
	Spare	Steel	17 × 4T*1	30 (1.18)	*1: For Thailand	

\*1: Temporary use only

\*2: Except for Thailand

#### WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

## **VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION**

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

#### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



The vehicle identification plate is affixed as shown.

#### Built date (if equipped)

Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate.

The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

#### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (if equipped)



The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

#### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number is located as shown. Remove the cover to access the number.

#### ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.

#### **CERTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)**



#### TIRE PLACARD



The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

#### AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



### INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

## For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

#### RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

#### FOR MEXICO



ΜΕΜΟ

ΜΕΜΟ

# 10 Index

## Number

12-volt battery 5-3	7, 8-16
12-volt battery charge warning light	2-11

## Α

Active Engine Brake	5-21
Active Ride Control	5-22
Active Trace Control	
Air bag system	
Air bag warning labels	1-27
Air bag warning light	1-28
Side (See supplemental side-impact air	
bag system) 1-24,	1-30
Supplemental air bag systems	
Supplemental curtain side-impact air	
bag system 1-24,	1-30
Supplemental front-impact air	
bag system 1-24,	1-30
Air cleaner filter	
Air conditioner	
Air conditioner operation	4-17
Air conditioner specification label	. 9-7
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant	. 9-3
Air fresheners	. 7-4
Aluminum alloy wheels	. 7-3
Antenna	4-26
Anti-lock Braking System	5-36
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light	2-11
Appearance care	
Exterior appearance care	. 7-2
Interior appearance care	. 7-3
Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians	
(VSP) OFF indicator	2-14
Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians	
(VSP) system Hybrid Syst	iem-7
Armrest	. 1-5
Around View Monitor	4-10

Ashtray 2 <sup>.</sup>	-42
Ashtrays and cigarette lighter 2-	-42
Assist charge gauge Hybrid System-4, 1	2-8
Audible reminders 2-	-16
Audio operation precautions 4-	-20
Audio system 4	-20
Auto door lock releasing mechanism	3-5
Automatic air conditioner 4-	-18
Automatic sunroof and sunshade 2-	-40
Auxiliary input jack 4	-38
Average speed 2-	
<b>o</b> ,	

## В

Back door	3-17
Auto closure	3-20
Back door release lever	3-20
Operating manual back door	3-17
Operating power back door	3-17
Battery	8-3
12-volt battery	8-16
Battery saver system 2-33,	2-48
Intelligent Key battery discharge	
Intelligent Key battery replacement	
Before starting the NISSAN PURE DRIVE	0 17
Hybrid system	5-3
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system	
BSW driving situations	
BSW system operation	
Blocking wheels	
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Hands-Free Phone System 4-40,	
Brake	0
Brake fluid	8-12
Brake system	5-35
Parking brake	3-23
	5-38
Parking brake operation Brake assist	5-36
Drake assist	5-35
Brake precautions	2-11
Brake warning light	
Brakes	8-11

Brightness control	
Instrument panel	. 2-9
BSW/LDW automatic deactivation	5-28
BSW/LDW malfunction	5-28
BSW/LDW temporary disabled status	5-28
Bulb replacement 8-2,	8-22

## С

28
44
-7
-4
10
16
-7
-7
-9
-8
30
21
17
11
-7
-8
12
-8
11
12
18
18
20
17
12
13
-9
-5
16
-3

Circuit breaker, Fusible link 8-20
Cleaning exterior and interior 7-2, 7-3
Clock
Coat hook 2-45
Cockpit 2-3
Cold weather driving 5-37
Console box 2-43
Console light 2-47
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
position indicator 2-9
Continuously Variable Transmission fluid
Corrosion protection 5-38, 7-5
Cover, Tonneau cover 2-45
Cruise control 5-29
Cup holders 2-43

## D

Defogger switch	
Display	
Vehicle information display	2-17
Distance to empty	2-30
Doors	3-3
Driving	
Driving in wet conditions	5-7
Driving in winter conditions	5-7
Driving vehicle	5-10
Driving with Continuously Variable	
Transmission (CVT)	5-10
On-pavement and off-road	
driving precautions	5-7
Precautions when starting and driving	

## Е

ECO mode system	5-30	
Ambient ÉCO	5-31	
ECO Drive Report	5-31	
ECO Pedal Guide function	5-30	
Efficient use of your vehicle Hybrid Sys	Hybrid System-6	

Elapsed time		2-30
Elapsed time and trip odometer		
Electric power steering		
Electric power steering warning light		
Emergency shut-off system		
Energy flow		
Energy monitors		
0,	Tiybhu Sysi	em
Engine		F (
Break-in schedule		
Engine compartment check locat		
Engine cooling system		
Engine oil		
Engine serial number		
Engine specifications		. 9-4
Engine cold start period		5-7
Engine coolant		5-37
Engine coolant temperature gauge		2-30
Environmental factors influence rate		
of corrosion		7-5
EV indicator light		
Exhaust gas		
Explanation of general maintenance		
Exterior lights		
LALCHUL IIGHLS		0-20

#### F

Flat tire Floor mats Fluid	
Brake fluid	
Engine coolant	8-6
Engine oil	8-8
Window washer fluid	
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc	
(CD) player	4-27, 4-33
Fog light switch	2-34
Front fog lights	2-34
Front seats	1-2
Fuel	
Gauge	
Fuel economy history	
Fuel filler cap	

Fuel information	. 9-3
Fuel-filler lid	3-20
Fuses	8-19
Fusible links	8-20

## G

Garage mode system	3-20
Gauge	2-7
Assist charge gauge Hybrid Syst	em-4
Engine coolant temperature gauge	2-30
Fuel gauge	. 2-8
Odometer	. 2-8
Speedometer	. 2-8
Tachometer	. 2-8
General maintenance	8-2
Glass	7-2
Glove box	2-42

### н

Hands-Free Phone System, Bluetooth® 4-40,	4-43
Hazard indicator and horn operation	3-13
Hazard indicator flasher switch	6-2
Head restraints	
Headlight aiming control	
Headlight and turn signal switch	2-32
Headlights	8-22
Headlight switch	2-32
Heater	
Heater and air conditioner operation	4-17
High Coolant Temp. Stop Vehicle warning	2-26
High voltage cautions Hybrid Syst	em-2
Hill descent control switch	5-24
Hill descent control system	
Hill start assist system	5-23
Hood	3-16
Closing hood	3-16
Opening hood	3-16
Hook	
Coat hook	2-45

Luggage hook	2-44
Horn	2-38
How to turn off the VSP system Hybrid System	tem-7
Hybrid System Overheated Stop	
Vehicle warning	2-26
Hybrid system start operation indicator	2-25
Hybrid vehicle characteristics Hybrid Sys	tem-9
Hybrid vehicle precautions Hybrid Sys	tem-8

L

If the vehicle does not start       6-         If your vehicle overheats       6-         Ignition switch positions       5-         Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism       3-	9 8
Indicator	_
Vehicle information display 2-1	-
Indicator lights 2-1	
Injured persons 1-1	0
Inside rearview mirror 3-2	-
Installing spare tire 6-	6
Instrument brightness control 2-	9
Instrument panel 2-	5
Intelligent Key 3-	2
Intelligent Key battery 8-1	7
Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-	9
Intelligent Key operating range 3-	8
Intelligent Key system 3-6, 5-	7
Warning signals	
Interior light switch 2-4	
Interior lights 2-47, 8-2	
Inverter cooling system	
Iridium-tipped spark plugs	

	J	
Jump starting		6-7

Кеу	
Ignition switch positions	5-8
Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-9
Intelligent Key system	5-7
Push-button ignition switch	5-7
Keys	3-2
For Intelligent Key system	3-6

L

κ

Labels
Air conditioner specification label 9-7
Engine serial number 9-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-6
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system 5-24
LDW system operation 5-27
Light
Bulb replacement 8-2, 8-22
Fog light switch 2-34
Headlight switch 2-32
Indicator lights 2-14
Interior lights 2-47
Map lights 2-47
Rear personal lights 2-48
Replacement
Room light 2-48
Light locations 8-25
Lights
Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery Hybrid System-2
Loading luggage 5-7
Lock
Back door lock 3-17
Steering lock 5-8
Locking with inside lock knob 3-4
Locking with key 3-3
Low tire pressure warning 2-26
Low tire pressure warning (Low tire pressure) 2-26
Low tire pressure warning light 2-12
Low tire pressure warning system

uggage hooks	2-44
uggage room light	
uggage under space	2-45

## М

Maintenance
12-volt battery 8-16
Battery 8-3
General maintenance 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-4
Maintenance requirements 8-2
Seat belt maintenance 1-11
Malfunction indicator light (MIL) 2-9
Map lights 2-47
Master warning light 2-13
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system) 3-3
Meters and gauges 2-7
Instrument brightness control 2-9
Mirrors 3-21
Inside rearview mirror 3-21
Outside rearview mirrors 3-22
Vanity mirror 3-23
Most common factors contributing to
vehicle corrosion
Moving Object Detection (MOD) function 4-15
MR20DD engine model 8-6

## Ν

New vehicle break-in	5-3
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-15
NISSAN PURE DRIVE	
Hybrid system	. Hybrid System-2
Noise and vibration	Hybrid System-10

Odometer	2-8
Off-road driving safety precautions	5-18

0

#### Oil

Engine oil	. 8-8
One shot call	4-45
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions	. 5-7
Operation of the hybrid system Hybrid Sys	tem-4
Outside air temperature	2-31
Outside rearview mirrors	

#### Ρ

Panic alarm Parking Parking brake Parking sensor (sonar) system setting Parking sensor system Parking, Parking brake operation Phone Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Hands-Free	5-31 3-23 5-34 5-33
Phone System 4-40,	1 10
Priore System 4-40, Power	4-40
Electric power steering	5-34
Power outlet	
Power windows	
Precautions	
Audio operation	4-20
Cruise control	
Maintenance	. 8-4
Push-button ignition switch operation	. 5-7
Seat belt usage	
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	1-24
When starting and driving	
Pregnant women	
Preparing tools and spare tire	
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-27,	
Protect environment	8-11
Pure Drive Hybrid warning light	
Push starting	
Push-button ignition switch	5-7

#### R

Radio/CD player       4-27, 4-33         Rain-sensing auto wiper system       2-36         READY to drive indicator light       2-16         Rear door lock, Child safety rear door lock       3-5
Rear fog light 2-34
Rear personal lights 2-48
Rear seats 1-5
Rear ventilators 4-17
Rear view monitor 4-7
Rear window wiper and washer switch 2-37
Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Recommended SAE viscosity number
Regenerative brake Hybrid System-6
Removing spots 7-2
Removing tire
Road accident cautions Hybrid System-3
Roof rail 2-46
Room light

#### S

Safety, Child seat belts Scheduled maintenance Seat belt(s)	
Child safety	1-9
Precautions on seat belt usage	
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-27,	
Seat belt cleaning	
Seat belt maintenance	
Seat belt warning light	
Seat belts	
Shoulder belt height adjustment	
Seat(s), Seats	
Security system	
Sensor function	
Shift lever	
Shift lock release	5-13
Shift lock release	
Transmission	5-13
	5 10

#### Shoulder belt height adjustment ..... 1-11 Side ventilators ...... 4-17 Side-impact air bag system ..... 1-24, 1-30 Small light indicator light ..... 2-16 Smartphone integration...... 4-37 Soft bottle holders ..... 2-44 Sonar system...... 5-33 Spare tire ...... 8-31 Special winter equipment...... 5-38 SRS air bag deployment conditions ...... 1-30 Starting Jump starting ...... 6-7 Precautions when starting and driving ...... 5-3 Push starting...... 6-9 Starting the NISSAN PURE DRIVE Hybrid system...... 5-10 Steering Electric power steering ...... 5-34 Steering lock release Tilting steering wheel ...... 3-21 Stowing damaged tire and tools ...... 6-6 Sun visors...... 2-46 Sunglasses holder...... 2-43 Supplemental air bag systems ...... 1-29 Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system..... 1-30 Supplemental front-impact air bag system.... 1-30 Supplemental side-impact air bag system.... 1-30 Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system ..... 1-24 Supplemental front-impact air bag system ....... 1-24 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) ...... 1-24 Supplemental side-impact air bag system...... 1-24 Switch Fog light switch ...... 2-34 Headlight switch ..... 2-32

Power door lock switch	3-4
Turn signal switch	2-33

## Т

Tachometer 2-8
Temperature
Éngine coolant temperature gauge 2-30
Theft warning system 3-14
Three-point type seat belts 1-10
Three-way catalyst 5-4
Tilting steering wheel 3-21
Tire placard
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
Tires
Flat tire 6-2
Low tire pressure warning light 2-12
Low tire pressure warning system 5-4
Spare tire 8-31
Tire age 8-30
Tire chains 8-29
Tire equipment 5-37
Tire inflation pressure 8-29
Tire pressure monitoring
system (TPMS) 5-4, 6-2
system (TPMS) 5-4, 6-2
system (TPMS)
system (TPMS)         5-4, 6-2           Tire rotation         8-3, 8-30           Tire wear and damage         8-30           Tires of 4WD model         5-19
system (TPMS)         5-4, 6-2           Tire rotation         8-3, 8-30           Tire wear and damage         8-30           Tires of 4WD model         5-19
system (TPMS)         5-4, 6-2           Tire rotation         8-3, 8-30           Tire wear and damage         8-30           Tires of 4WD model         5-19           Types of tires         8-29           Tires and wheels         8-29, 9-5
system (TPMS)         5-4, 6-2           Tire rotation         8-3, 8-30           Tire wear and damage         8-30           Tires of 4WD model         5-19           Types of tires         8-29           Tires and wheels         8-29, 9-5
system (TPMS)       5-4, 6-2         Tire rotation       8-3, 8-30         Tire wear and damage       8-30         Tires of 4WD model       5-19         Types of tires       8-29         Tires and wheels       8-29, 9-5         To protect your vehicle from corrosion       7-5         Tonneau cover       2-45         Towing precautions       6-10
system (TPMS)       5-4, 6-2         Tire rotation       8-3, 8-30         Tire wear and damage       8-30         Tires of 4WD model       5-19         Types of tires       8-29         Tires and wheels       8-29, 9-5         To protect your vehicle from corrosion       7-5         Tonneau cover       2-45         Towing precautions       6-10
system (TPMS)5-4, 6-2Tire rotation8-3, 8-30Tire wear and damage8-30Tires of 4WD model5-19Types of tires8-29Tires and wheels8-29, 9-5To protect your vehicle from corrosion7-5Tonneau cover2-45Towing precautions6-10
system (TPMS)       5-4, 6-2         Tire rotation       8-3, 8-30         Tire wear and damage       8-30         Tires of 4WD model       5-19         Types of tires       8-29, 9-5         To protect your vehicle from corrosion       7-5         Tonneau cover       2-45         Towing precautions       6-10         Towing, Tow truck towing       6-10         TopMS resetting       5-6
system (TPMS)5-4, 6-2Tire rotation8-3, 8-30Tire wear and damage8-30Tires of 4WD model5-19Types of tires8-29Tires and wheels8-29, 9-5To protect your vehicle from corrosion7-5Tonneau cover2-45Towing precautions6-10Towing, row truck towing6-10
system (TPMS)       5-4, 6-2         Tire rotation       8-3, 8-30         Tire wear and damage       8-30         Tires of 4WD model       5-19         Types of tires       8-29, 9-5         To protect your vehicle from corrosion       7-5         Tonneau cover       2-45         Towing precautions       6-10         Towing, Tow truck towing       6-10         TopMS resetting       5-6
system (TPMS)5-4, 6-2Tire rotation8-3, 8-30Tire wear and damage8-30Tires of 4WD model5-19Types of tires8-29, 9-5To protect your vehicle from corrosion7-5Tonneau cover2-45Towing precautions6-10Towing recommended by NISSAN6-10Towing, Tow truck towing5-6TPMS, Tire pressure monitoring system5-4
system (TPMS)5-4, 6-2Tire rotation8-3, 8-30Tire wear and damage8-30Tires of 4WD model5-19Types of tires8-29, 9-5To protect your vehicle from corrosion7-5Tonneau cover2-45Towing precautions6-10Towing recommended by NISSAN6-10Towing, Tow truck towing5-6TPMS, Tire pressure monitoring system5-6TPMS, Tire pressure warning system6-2
system (TPMS)5-4, 6-2Tire rotation8-3, 8-30Tire wear and damage8-30Tires of 4WD model5-19Types of tires8-29Tires and wheels8-29, 9-5To protect your vehicle from corrosion7-5Tonneau cover2-45Towing precautions6-10Towing, Tow truck towing6-10TPMS, Tire pressure monitoring system5-4TPMS, Tire pressure warning system6-2Trailer towing5-34

Trip odometer	2-30
Troubleshooting guide	3-11
Turn signal switch	2-33

٦

٦

## U

Underbody cleaning	7-3
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port	4-38
Using Intelligent Key system	3-8
Using remote keyless entry function	

## V

Vanity mirror	3-23
Vanity mirror light	2-48
Vehicle	
Dimensions	9-5
Identification number (VIN)	
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system	5-19
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch	5-20
Vehicle Identification Number (chassis number)	
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate	
Vehicle identification plate	
Vehicle information display	
How to use the vehicle information display	2-17
Settings	2-18
Startup display	2-18
Vehicle information display warnings	
and indicators	2-24
Vehicle security	5-37
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism	3-5
Ventilators	4-16
Voice prompt interrupt	4-45
	4-43
Voice Recognition system	4-40

## W

Warning	
Low tire pressure warning	2-26
Tire pressure monitoring	
system (TPMS)	5-4, 6-2

Vehicle information display	2-17
Warning lights, indicator lights and	
audible reminders	2-10
Warning light	
Anti-lock braking system (ABS)	
warning light	2-11
Brake warning light	2-11
Electric power steering warning light	2-12
Low tire pressure warning light	2-12
Seat belt warning light	2-14
Warning lights	2-11
Washer switch	
Rear window wiper and washer switch	2-37
Windshield wiper and washer switch	2-35
Washing	7-2
Waxing	
Welcome light and farewell light function	
Wheels and tires	
Care of wheels	. 7-3
When travelling or registering in	
another country	9-6
Where to go for service	
Window washer fluid	
Window(s)	0.0
Cleaning	7-4
Power windows	2-38
Windows	2-38
Windshield wiper and washer switch	2-35
Windshield wiper and washer switch smith	2 00
Rain-sensing auto wiper system	2-36
Rear window wiper and washer switch	2-37
Rear window wiper blade	8-15
Windshield wiper and washer switch	2-35
Windsmeid wiper and washer switch	2-00
	8-14
	8-14
Wiper and washer switch Wiper blades	8-14 2-35 8-14

## **GAS STATION INFORMATION**

## QUICK REFERENCE

## FUEL INFORMATION

Gasoline engine (model with three-way catalyst)



## CAUTION:

Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.

For Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to  $E10^*$ ) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

\*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, "E10" is a mixture of approximately 10% fuel ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline.

For Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock index) number.

Except for Thailand and Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

## RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).

## TIRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

- In case of emergency ... 6-1 (Flat tire, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-1
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-1
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-1
- Technical information ... 9-1